INSTITVTIONS OF MATHEMATICALL EXPERIMENTS.

In three Parts.

1. *The Constitution, power, and effects of the Planets and Starres.*
2. *The Method of Mathematicall Physicke.*
3. *The Resolutions of Astrologicall Questions.*

Extracted from the Experiments, and Observations of *Guido, Bonatus, Haly, Abenragel, Claudius, Dariot, Gaurcus*, and many others.

LONDON,
Printed for *Andrew Crooke*, and are to be sold at his shop, at the signe of the Green Dragon in *Pauls* Church yard, 1643.

The Contents of the first Part.

A Declaration of the manifold uſes of an Ephemeris,
A computation of yeares expired.
The Golden number, Circle of the Sun, and Epact.
The Dominicall Letter and Quadrageſima,
Eaſter day, Aſcenſion day, Whitſunday, and Advent.
Of Eclipſes, how many, and when they ſhall happen.

The place of { the Sunne, the Moone, Saturne, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, Mercury, Capur Draconis, } for every day at Noone.

To find out the true motions of the Planets for any time given.
The Latitude of the Planets for every tenth day.
Of the Direct and Retrograde motions of the Planets.
Of the Aſcenſion and deſcenſion of the Planets.
When the Planets are Meridionall, when Septentrionall.
Of the Perigæon, and Apogæon points of the Planets.
Of the Orientality and Occidentality of the Planets.

Of the Conjunctions, Quartiles, Sextiles, Trines, and Oppoſitions of the Moone unto { the Sunne, Saturne, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, Mercury. }

Of the Conjunctions, Quartiles, Sextiles, Trines, and Oppoſitions of the Planets among themſelves.
Of the Zodiac, and of the diviſion of the twelve Signes,
Of the properties and qualities of the 12 Signes,

What Signes are of the { Fiery, Airy, Earthy, Watry } Triplicitie.

What Signes are Fixed, Moveable, Common.
Of the qualities and properties of the Planets.
Of the essentiall dignities and abasements of the Planets.
A Table of the essentiall dignities of the Planets.

Of the
- properties and effects of the Aspects.
- applications and Separations of the Planets.
- Mutuall Accidents of the Planets.
- translation of the influence of the Planets.
- prohibition of the ligh's of the Planets.
- Receptions of the mutuall beames of the Planets.
- Rendring backe of the Influence of the Planets.
- Contrariety of the Planets.
- Abscission and frustration of the Beames of the Planets.
- Collection of the influence of Planets.

When the Planets are said to be savage and Peregrine.
Of the fortitudes and debilities of the Planets.

When { The Sunne, The Moone, Saturne, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, Mercury } May be said to be fortunate, and strong, or weake.

Of the inequality of dayes, and of their Æquation.
Of the Reduction of times in respect of the Meridians.
Of the Longitudes and Latitudes of the most famous Cities.
Of a day Naturall, Equall, and Artificiall, and Reduction of them
Of the reduction of dayes Civill, to Astronomicall.
A Table of the Houses for the Latitude of 51 degrees.

The Contents of the second Part.

THe Method of Mathematicall Physicke.
Considerations before ministration of purging Medicines
Considerations for corroboration of the foure Vertues.
Cautions, in the use of Bathes.
Cautions in judgements of diseases by Celestiall motions.
A Table of the Mansions of the Moone.

The

The parts of mans body, and the diseases appropriated to the Signes.
The parts of mans body, and the diseases which the Planets do signifie.
The Golden Rule of Naturall experiments, & magneticall cures.
whether the party be sick or not, for whom the demand is made.
From what cause outward or inward doth the sicknes proceed.
Of what quality and constitution the sickneſſe is of.
In what part of the body is the patient afflicted.
Whether the sickneſſe will continue or not.
Whether the sicke shall recover health, and when.
Good signes of recovery from sickneſſe and amendment.
Evill signes, fatall and tokens of death.
Proper elections for Physicke and Phlebotomy.

The Contents of the third Part.

THe Judgements of the Astrologians upon certaine questions.
Of the particular significations of the twelve Houses.

Of the significations of the
- first House
- second house
- third house
- fourth house
- fifth house
- sixth house
- seventh house
- eighth house
- ninth house
- tenth house
- eleventh house
- twelfth house.

Of more generall significations of the twelve houses, and the manner how to finde them out.
How the houses are to be erected for every houre of the day.
How to collocate the Planets in their proper places.
Of the infficient Planet, and how to finde it out.
Of the Almuten and Lord of the houses, and how to find them out.

Of speciall points to be observed before you give Judgement.
Of the significators, and how to find them out.
Of the Planetary houre, and Lord of the houre,
How many wayes things are brought to perfection and end.
Whether an absent friend be dead or alive.
Whether a man shall obtaine Riches and Substance, and when.
Whether a man were better to retaine his factor or servant.
Whether a man shall obtaine that woman in Marriage that he desireth.

Whether a man shall { have and injoy the dowry of his wife, prosper in a journey, & returne safe, obtaine that office, or dignity he desireth. obtaine the Land he hopeth for.

Whether a mans enemy be sicke, or well, at liberty, or in bondage.

Of the signification of the Moone in { Aries, oppressed by Saturne. Aries, oppressed by Mars.

What diseases are signified by the Moone in { Taurus, oppressed by Saturne. Taurus, oppressed by Mars. Gemini, oppressed by Saturne, Gemini, oppressed by Mars, Cancer, oppressed by Saturne, Cancer, oppressed by Mars. Leo, oppressed by Saturne, Leo, oppressed by Mars.

What diseases are caused by the Moone in { Virgo, oppressed by Saturne, Virgo, oppressed by Mars. Libra, afflicted with Saturne, Libra, afflicted with Mars. Scorpio, afflicted with Saturne, Scorpio, afflicted with Mars. Sagitarius, afflicted with Saturne, Sagitarius, afflicted with Mars. Capricorn, afflicted with Saturne, Capricorn, afflicted with Mars. Aquarius, afflicted with Saturne, Aquarius, afflicted with Mars. Pisces, afflicted with Saturne, Pisces, afflicted with Mars.

From

The Contents.

From what humours, doth the ſickneſſe proceed.
In what Signes are men moſt afflicted by the Planets.
VVhat part of the body doth every Planet governe in his owne Signe.
The time when the Patient will amend, or end.
The qualities of the foure humours, and the times appropriated to them.
How the foure humours are particularly diſtributed in mens bodies.
Of the originall cauſe of diverſity of Complexions.
To diſcerne of what complexion every one is of.
An excellent Rule to prognoſticate the mortality of any ſickneſſe.

A TREATISE of the Name, Definition, Distribution, and Vse of an *EPHEMERIS*.

Ephemeris is a word derived from the Greeks, composed of ἐπὶ and ἡμέρα, importing as much as Almanack in the *Assyrian* tongue, *Diarium*, or *diurnales* in the *Latine* and as *Register*, *Diarie*, or *Iournall* in the *English* tongue. The Etymology of the word Ephemeris.

Ephemeriades are tables of the cælestiall motions, calculated for a time and place certaine, shewing the motions of all the Planets in longitude and latitude, as also all other their configurations and passions, for every day in the yeare. The definition of the Ephemerides.

For the calculation whereof, divers have delivered Canons and tables, as *Ptolomie*, the *Alphonsines*, *Copernicus* and others: yet all to this day extant, are false, imperfect, and erronious, as the learned (convicted by the evident testimonies of the cælestiall *Phænomenes*) with one consent confesse and acknowledge. The reformation whereof, not any other to have attempted, but onely the *Tresnoble Tycho Brah*, the *Phœnix* and *Mirrour* of all moderne *Astronomers*, who notwithstanding before he could accomplish it, was prevented by death, leaving onely most excellent and exact observations, and an adumbration of his *Hypotheses*: from which chiefly

chiefly in the motions of the Sunne and Moone, as also from the best obſervations of others our moderne *Aſtronomers* in the other Planets, I have deduced theſe *Ephemerides*. A worke certes, moſt neceſſary for the Initiates in theſe faculties, and of great eaſe and pleaſure to thoſe that have attained to a higher degree of knowledge therein; ſince that by the helpe of theſe tables they may obtaine the true motions of the Planets in longitude and latitude, as alſo their other paſſions or aſpects in a moment, which otherwiſe they could not accompliſh in many houres, by long and tedious calculations.

CHAP. II.

Of the diſtribution of an Ephemerides.

THe *Ephemerides* of each yeare is diſtinguiſhed into three parts, whereof the firſt containeth certaine generalities touching the uſe of the Kalendars, and ſtate of the Planets. The ſecond expreſſeth the motions of the Planets, and their longitude under the Zodiacke for every day in the moneth, alſo their latitudes for certaine dayes. The third ſerveth to ſhew the configurations of all the Planets among themſelves.

CHAP. III.

Of the firſt part of the Ephemerides.

THe firſt part conteineth certaine premonitions, where in the firſt page to the right hand, is ſet down the yeare of our Lord current, to which the *Ephemerides* is referred, and therewith is noted whether it be Biſſextill, or, as we commonly call it, Leape yeare, or a common yeare, as alſo what yeare from the Leape yeare: Then followeth what yeare it is, from the beginning of the world, from *Noahs* flood: from the covenant made with *Abraham*: from the firſt Eaſter: from the Law given by *Moſes*: from the building of *Salomons* Temple: from the captivity of *Babylon*: from the death of *Alexander*, and of the *Olympiade*. To this enſueth the common notes and moveable feaſts of the yeare: as the Golden number, The Cycle of the Sun, the Epact, the *Romane* Indiction, the Dominicall letter: and then Shroveſunday, Aſhwedneſday, Eaſter day, Rogation ſunday, Aſcenſion day, Whitſunday, *Corpus Chriſti* day, Adventſunday, and the foure Faſts of the yeare, or Ember dayes, and the leſſer and greater

distance, according both to the old Kalendar used here in *England*, as also the new reformed Kalendar used in forrein parts: Now upon turning the leafe on the other page, being to the left hand, first is erected a figure for the time of the Sunnes entrance into the *vernall Æquinox Aries*, then next under the same figure is noted the true quantity of the tropicall yeare, for the Sunnes entrance into the other cardinall points of ♋, the Summer solstice ♎, the *Autumnal Æquinox* and to the Hyemal or Winter solstice, Moreover the true procession of the Æquinox, the obliquitie of the Zodiacke, the excentricitie and Auge of the Sunne, with the signe, degree, min. and seconds, it holds very scrupulously: The next leafe is imployed wholly in the description of the Eclipses happening that yeare, wherein I have used great diligence in noting all the Eclipses seene of us, with the houres and minutes, and the degrees, min. and seconds of the signe they chance in, with the quantity thereof, in Digits and min. and their beginnings, midsts, and endings, with the time of incidence, and totall duration very exactly.

CHAP. IV.

Of the second part of the Ephemerides.

AFter the explication of these generell reames, succeedeth the examen of the second lection of the *Ephemerides*, contained in twelve pages to the left hand of the leaves answering to the number of the moneths of the yeare.

Every of these pages is divided into ten Columnes, whereof the first is destinated to the dayes, and feasts moveable and fixt, of the moneth noted at the head, according to the old account used in *England*: the last and tenth columne semblably is deputed to the dayes, and feasts moveable, and fixt, of the monteth noted in the columne of the moneth precedent, (for that they anticipate our account by 11 dayes) according to the new reformed Kalendar. Howbeit the other 8 columnes intercepted betweene these two; the first of them serveth for the motion of the Sunne, the second of the Moone, the third of *Saturne*, the fourth of *Iupiter*, the fife of *Mars*, the sixt of *Venus*, the seventh of *Mercury*, and the eighth of the head of the *Dragon*. Every of these columnes likewise hath two orders or rankes of figures, one to the left hand, and containeth the degrees, the other to the right hand;

hand and containeth the minutes, denoted at the head of the columne, with theſe letters, Deg. Mi. At the head alſo of each columne, is prefixt the character of the ſigne that the Planet to whom the ſame columne is appropriate, hath his courſe in, and when he changeth his ſigne from that to another, it is likewiſe noted downe in the columne. And for as much as the Planets (the lights excepted) have a retrograde courſe, to move contrary to the order and ſucceſſion of the ſignes, therefore have I noted this paſſion in the columne with this letter R. pointing out thereby, that the ſame day againſt which ye find the ſame letter, noted the Planet to ſuffer his regreſſion; and to continue ſo long till you ſhall finde likewiſe this note Di. in the columne: ſhewing that the ſame day againſt which you ſhall find it, the Planet to goe direct againe. In the ſame page alſo, and at the foot thereof, is noted the other motions of the Planets, which is in latitude (latitude being the diſtance of their courſe from the Eclipticke line or way of the Sunne) and that for the 1. the 11. and the 21. day onely of every moneth: but in that their latitude is alſo two fold, *Septentrionall* and *Meridionall*: I have noted that likewiſe at the head of every columne above the character of the Planet, with theſe letters S. ſignifying the *Septentrional* or North part of latitude: and M. ſignifying the *Meridional* or South part of latitude: and whether it be of the ſame latitude, diſcendent toward the South, or aſcendent toward the North, is noted by theſe letters A. ſignifying it to be Aſcendent, or D. Diſcendent. When ye ſhall find theſe letters altered in the columne, you are to note that the ſame day they alter their latitude, either from *ſeptentrional* to *meridional*, or contrariwiſe; or elſe being aſcended to the furtheſt point to diſcend, or having finiſhed their diſcenſion to aſcend againe. This motion of latitude being very ſlow, is noted onely for three dayes of the moneth, that is, the 1. the 11. and the 21. aforeſaid: but by reaſon of the ſlowneſſe thereof, may very readily be had by the proportionall part for any other intermedian day.

CHAP. V.

Of the third part of an Ephemerides,

NOw are wee come to the examination of the parts of the third Section of the *Ephemerides*, which is comprehended in 12 pages, to the right hand of the leaves, anſwering

ring to the number of the moneths of the yeare, every page being divided into 8 columnes: of which, the first columne serveth for the dayes of the moneth prefixt at the head: the other 7 next following disjoyned by 7 severall lines into columnes, being destinated to the aspects and configurations of the Moone with the other Planets; and the first of them namely, the Aspects of the Moone to the Sunne, conteining the Characters of their Conjunctions, Quadrats and Oppositions, the Sextiles, and Trine Aspects, in houres and minutes: and the five columnes following, for the Moones Aspects to the other five Planets, as the Characters of them doe manifest: Also every columne hath numbers of figures besides the character of the Aspects, signifying the houres, and minutes (according as the letters Ho: set at the head of every columne doth direct) when the aspect hapneth very precisely; in the same columnes is noted the *Orientalitie* and *Occidentalitie* of the Plantes, in respect of the Sunne at the head also of every columne above the character of the Planet, for the first day of every moneth: and if so be it happen that they change their orientality or occidentality, any day of the same moneth, afterward it is made manifest, by these notes Orien. or Occiden. as at the head: after these followeth the last, being a greater columne than the rest, wherein the aspects of the Planets among themselves (the Moone excepted) are expressed: in the same columne also is noted, when the Moone also is in ☊ or ☋: and likewise when she commeth to the auge or opposite auge of her *Epicycle*, and thus much for the declaration of the parts of the *Ephemerides*.

Of the nature of the Signes of the Zodiacke and Planets.

THe ancient Astronomers, lest the often repetition of the names of the signes of the Zodiacke, and the Planets, and their aspects, with the head and taile of the Dragon, might prove teadious, they invented certaine briefe characters, expressing them in manner and order following.

Aries therefore the Ring-leader of all the signes, they decreed to portraict with two hornes set upright in this sort ♈.

Aries is a signe fiery, hot, and by peculiar property dry, by his heat and quickning drinesse, preserving life, fit for the nourishment of all things annimall and vegetative. It is a

signe Masculine, Diurnall, Moveable, Equinoctiall; Vernall, Oblique and Orientall.

The second signe of the Zodiacke is called *Taurus*, and is delineated like the horned head of a Bull, charactred thus ♉.

Taurus is a signe cold and dry, temperate, profitable to the earth, and to herbs, and flowers springing there-from, as also to all living creatures. It is a signe earthly, feminine, nocturnall, meridionall, sinister and oblique.

The third signe is *Gemini*, which is described by two boyes *Castor* and *Pollux*, embracing each other thus. ♊.

It is hot and moyst, affecting the aire with a temperate disposse, comforting Nature and naturall heat producing the seeds to fruits: it is a signe masculine, diurnall, occidentall, dexter, common, oblique and Aereall.

The fourth signe is *Cancer*, which is characteriz'd by two oppositе eyes, and hornes in this sort. ♋.

It is cold and moist, temperate, apt for the nutrition of nature, having a comfortable humidity, and temperate, whereby all things both animall and vegetable doe live and are maintained: it is a signe feminine, nocturnall, septentrionall, moveable, æstivall, solsticiall, and right.

The fist signe of the signifier is *Leo*, which they will should be disciphered by a taile turned up right thus: ♌.

It is fiery, hot and dry, so farre remote from temperature, that with it, first beginneth nature to move to the diminution of the leaves of the trees, and abatement of fruits, tending to their decay: It is masculine, diurnall, fixt, fierie, orientall and sinister.

The sixt signe is *Virgo*, which is denoted by the fould or hemmes of a womans garment, in this manner: ♍.

The influence thereof upon the earth worketh cold and drinesse, hardly temperate, but tending rather to destruction, through the which albeit all vegetable things receive some detriment and diminution, herbs dee wither, and the leaves of trees fall, yet is the coldnesse thereof not altogether exempt from temperature, for although some things perish, yet other some are ingendred, some herbs begin to bud or spring againe, it is a signe of the earthy triplicity, feminine, nocturne, meridionall, dexter, bicorporeall, common, right, and melancholy.

The seventh signe of this Circle, is called *Libra*, which they have portrated to the similitude of a ballance in this sort ♎.

It

It impresseth into the aire heat and moysture, somewhat declining from temper, causing it to be thicke, grosse, mixt and vertible to the individuall kinds of nature, as seeds, herbs, and boughes of trees: it is a signe of the ayrie Triplicity, Masculine, Diurnal, Occidentall, Moveable, Equinoctiall, Autumnall, Right and Sanguine.

The eight signe is *Scorpio*, some have described this signe by the shape of a Scorpion: others which we have used in our *Ephemerides* by the knotted taile and sting of the Serpent thus: ♏.

It imparteth to the aire coldnesse and moysture, exempt from all temperature, bringing rather corruption than generation: it is a signe of the watery triplicity, feminine, nocturnall, septentrionall, sinister, fixt, right, and phlegmaticke.

The ninth signe is *Sagitarie*, which they noted with the portraiture of an arrow thus: ♐.

It is hot and dry, void of temperature, causing destruction of seeds and herbes, and hurt to many living creatures, it is a signe of the fiery triplicity, malculine, diurnall, orientall, dexter, right, common, double bodied and cholericke.

The tenth signe is *Capricorne*, or the Goat, which antiquity noted with a Goats foot tyed in a string thus: ♑.

It is cold and dry, untemperate, destroying seed, herbe, and tree, a signe of the earthy triplicity, feminine, nocturnall, meridionall, solsticiall, hyemall, moveable, and melancholy.

The eleventh signe is called *Aquarius*, which they have depictured by the waving of the water thus: ♒.

It is hot and moyst, untemperate, noysome and hurtfull to all seeds, and things vegetable. A signe of the airy triplicity, masculine, diurnall, occidentall, sinister, fixed and sanguine.

The twelfth and last signe is *Pisces*, this dodecatemorie antiquity hath delineated by two fishes bound together as here you may see. ♓.

It is cold and moyst, declining from temperature, and tending to destruction, but yet imparting some comfort to divers things vegetable, a signe of the watry triplicity, feminine, nocturnall, septentrionall, dexter, double bodied, common and phlegmaticke.

Of the Planets, and first of Saturne.

Saturne is depictured like an old man, leaning on a staffe thus ♄, *Saturne* is a Planet cold and dry, not altering his coldnesse, because it is a quality active, but his drynesse a quality passive: sometime he enlarges, sometime also he is moyst upon some accident, of colour pale and wan like to leade, orientall. The greater infortune, if he be *Peregrine*, but a fortune if he be well affected in his owne houses or exaltation: his greatest yeares are 465 his great 57. his meane 43. and his lesser yeares are 30. the magnitude of his body exceedeth the earth 22 times: according to the observations of *Tres. Tycho Brache*, albeit *Albateg.* affirmeth the Bulke thereof to exceed the earth 79 times, and *Alfrag.* 91 times, the meane distance thereof also according to *Tycho Brache* is 10550 semediameters of the earth, which *Albateg* and *Alfrag* averreth to be 25800 semediameters of the earth: the earthes halfe thicknesse or Semediameter is 860 miles, the quantity of his rayes are 9 degrees round, he maketh his period in 30 yeares.

Of Iupiter.

Iupiter is portraicted like a King, bearing a Scepter thus ♃, his quality is hot and moyst, temperate, sanguine, compared to the aire, of colour like gold, and splendent, the greater fortune and benevolent, especially in his houses and exaltation, also diurnall and masculine, his greatest yeares 428, his great yeares 79. his meane 45 and a halfe, his lesser yeares is 12, his corpulency exceedeth the earth by *Tycho* 14 times, by *Albategnius* 81. and *Alfraganus* 95 times, his distance by *Tycho* 3990. by *Albategnius* and *Alfraganus* 10423 Semediameters of the earth. The quantity of his Orbe is nine degrees round, accomplisheth his course through the Zodiacke in twelve yeares.

Of Mars.

Mars is noted by a warlike engine thus ♂, *Mars* is by nature hot and dry, in excesse untemperate, fiery and cholerick, and esteemed the lesser infortune, if peregrine, and ill placed, or otherwise the lesser fortune, if he be in his owne house, and exaltation nocturnall and masculine, of colour ruddy like blood:

blood: his greateſt yeares 246. great 66. meane 40, and a halfe: the leaſt yeare is 15, the greatneſſe of his body is, (according to *Tycho Brache*) in proportion to the earth as 25 is to 60. and therefore leſſer than the earth 13 times, his meane diſtance from the earth, being 1745 Semediameters, albeit *Albateg* maketh his proportion to the earth as 7 is to 6, and *Alfraganus* affirmeth him to be bigger than the earth by one halfe, and his diſtance there-from in 4584 ſemediameters, the Orbe of his rayes are 8 round, and finiſheth the tracke of the ſignifier in two yeare.

Of Sol. ☉

The Sunne ſome have expreſſed by a round figure thus ☉, others by a round figure beamed about; The Sunne is hot and dry, temperate, a fortune by the good and happy aſpects of other Planets, as a Sextill or Trine; or infortune by the ill, and unhappy aſpect of other Planets, as Conjunction, Quartill or Oppoſition, Maſculine and Diurnall, his greateſt yeares are 1460. his great 120. his meane 69 and a halfe, his leſſe 19. the bigneſſe of the Sunnes body is greater than the earths, according to *Tycho Brache* 140 times, and his meane diſtance from the earth 1150 Semediameters of the earth. But according to *Ptolomy*, it ſhould be 166 times bigger than the earth and diſtant 1165 Semidi. and according to *Copernicus* 162 times bigger than the earth, and diſtant by 1142 Semediameters: the degrees of his light is 15 round, and maketh his period through the Zodiacke in 365 dayes, 5 houres, and 49 minutes.

Of Venus.

For *Venus* they drew the ſhape of a young maide thus ♀. *Venus* is cold and moyſt, temperat, the leſſer Fortune and benevolent, of the colour of gold, gliſtering and bright, Feminine and Diurnall, her greateſt yeares are 151, her great 82, her meane 45, her leaſt 8, ſhe is leſſe than the earth according to *Tycho* 6. times, and diſtant 1150 Semediameters: the diſtance of the Sunne, as alſo *Mercury*, the like alſo obſerveth *Copernicus* in their meane diſtances from the earth. But according to *Ptolomy*, *Albategnus*, and *Alfraganus*, *Venus* is diſtant from the earth 618 Semediameters, and leſſer than the earth 36 times, the degrees of her circularies are 7 round, and finiſheth her courſe in a yeare.

Of

Of Mercurie.

Mercurie is figured like a young man with wings in his cap thus ☿, it is a Planet mutable and wavering, whose qualitie for the most part is in drying, and equally moystning, for he dryeth when as he applyeth to *Mars* or *Sol*, and moistneth applying to *Venus* or *Luna*, and for that cause is said to be of a changeable and uncertaine nature, good with the good, and ill with the ill, masculine with the masculine, and feminine with the feminine, of colour like silver, glittering, but not bright, his greatest yeares are 460, his great 76, his meane 48, his lesse 20. He is lesse than the earth (as saith *Tycho*) 19 times, and distant as before said 1150 Semidiameters of the earth. But according to *Albateg.* and *Alfrag.* he is distant onely 115 Semidiameters, and lesser than the earth, as *Albateg.* averreth 19000 times, or 22000 as *Alfrag.* saith, the circle of the beames of his light is 7 degrees round, he endeth his revolution in a yeere.

Of the Moone.

The *Moone* they marked horned thus ☽: shee is cold and moist, moisture being predominant, and bearing the greatest power, yet sometimes shee is said to hear, a fortune by a Sextill or Trine in her own house, or Exaltation, but by Conjunction, Quartill, or Opposition, an infortune, especially if she be ill placed: her greatest yeares is 520, her great 108, her meane 66 and a halfe, her least yeares are 25, she is lesser than the earth according to *Tycho Brache* 42 times: In her Auge or greatest altitude she is distant from the earth by 60 Semidiameters of the earth, in her least elongation from the earth 52 Semidiameters of the earth, and in her meane distance 56 Semidiameters. Albeit, *Ptolomy* affirmeth her to be lesse than the earth 39 times, and her greatest distance to be 64 Semidiameters, her least 34, and her meane 49 Semidiameters of the earth. *Copernicus* limiting her distance thus: her greatest elongation to be 68, her least 52, and her meane 60 Semidiameters of the earth, and to be lesser than the earth 43 times. Againe, according to *Tycho*, she is lesser than the Sunne 5848 times. According to *Ptolomy* 6348. But according to *Copernicus* 7000, her circular beames of light are 12 round, she dispatcheth her course in a moneth.

Of

Of the head of the Dragon.

For the head of the *Dragon* they noted a semicircle, representing a *Dragon* thus ☊. With good Planets it is good, with the ill, ill: for being in Conjunction with the good, it augmenteth their goodnesse, but with the ill their malignitie.

Of the taile of the Dragon.

For the taile of the *Dragon* they wrote a semicircle on the contrary thus ☋. This joyned with good Planets abateth their goodnesse, and likewise with the ill their malice, therefore it is said to be good with the ill, and ill with the good.

The order, Characters, and names of the Planets briefly.

The three higher Planets.	1	♄ Saturne.	Phænon cold and dry intemperate.
	2	♃ Iupiter.	Phæton hot and moist temperate.
	3	♂ Mars.	Pyrois hot and dry intemperate.
The middle.	4	☉ Sol.	*Elios* Titan hot and dry temperate.
The three lower Planets.	5	♀ Venus.	Phosphoros cold & moist temperate.
	6	☿ Mercurie	Stilborie variable.
	7	☽ The Moone	Cynthia cold and moist intemperate.

Of the essentiall dignities and abasements of the Planets.

The ancient Philosophers of these Sciences, by long experience, have found that the Planets shew forth their power more in some certaine places of the Zodiacke than in others, which happeneth through the coherence of their natures with the Starres situated in those places: therefore did they tearme them essentiall dignities, which are in number five; that is, house, exaltation, triplicitie, tearme, and face, whereof I will speake in order.

The dignitie of a Planet in his house is the greatest, and hath the number of five to expresse it. Now the houses of every Planet are these as followeth, the two lights hath one-

ly

ly one house a piece, whereas all the other Planets have two houses, the one Diurnall a day house, and the other a Nocturnall or night house. So that *Sol* hath *Leo* for his house, and the *Moone Cancer* for her house, which agreeth best with their natures, for *Leo* is fierie, hot and dry, of the nature of ☉: and *Cancer*, is watery, cold and moyst, as is the *Moone*. *Saturne* greatest enemy to nature, hath for his two houses the signes opposite to the houses of the two lights, comforters of nature, whereby his day house is *Aquarius*, and his night house *Capricornus*. *Iupiter* greatest friend of nature, hath those signes for his houses, that behold the houses of the *Luminaries*, with an Aspect of perfect amitie, whereof his day-house is *Sagitarius*, and his night house *Pisces*. *Mars*, not so great an enemy to nature as *Saturne*, hath for his houses the two signes that behold the houses of the lights, with an aspect of imperfit enmity, of which his day house is *Aries*, and *Scorpio* his night house. *Venus*, not so great friend of nature as *Iupiter*, hath for her two houses the signes that aspect the houses of the lights, with an aspect of imperfect amitie, of which her day-house is *Libra*, and her night-house is *Taurus*. *Mercurie* being mutable, and changing his nature according to the Planet he applies to, hath for his houses therefore two signes which are in no aspect with the houses of the lights, of which his day-house is *Gemini*, and his night-house *Virgo*: when a Planet is in his dignity, he is as a Prince in his Pallace. Howbeit, of the two houses, a Planet is of greater force in his Diurnall, than Nocturnall. The second essentiall dignity is exaltation, the which is a certaine place of the Zodiacke, wherein the Planet is by a certaine naturall excellency advanced, so as the *Sunne* is exalted in *Aries*, the *Moone* in *Taurus*, *Saturne* in *Libra*, *Iupiter* in *Cancer*, *Mars* in *Capricorne*, *Venus* in *Pisces*, and *Mercurie* in *Virgo*, and this dignity is expressed by the number of foure.

The third essentiall dignitie is Triplicitie, which is in such sort, that three signes of one qualitie are governed of three Planets, of which one governeth them by day another by night, and the third is common, ayding and assisting them both, which you may know by this note here following;

The

		By day, by night, day & night.
♈ ♌ ♐ The fiery triplicitie	is governed by	☉ ♃ ♂
♉ ♍ ♑ The earthy triplicitie		☽ ♀ ♄
♊ ♎ ♒ The aierie triplicitie.		♄ ☿ ♃
♋ ♏ ♓ The watery triplicitie.		♂ ♂ ☽ ♀

This dignity is represented by the number of three. Triplicity 3

The fourth Essentiall dignity is the Tearmes of a Planet, which commeth by division of the degrees or part of every signe, into certaine bounds or tearmes of the Planets. Howbeit, the lights are deprived of any such particular division, and the one hath for his tearmes or bounds the one halfe of the Zodiacke from *Leo* to *Capricorne*, and the Moone the other halfe from *Capricorne* to *Leo*, and this dignity hath the number of two to expresse it. Now what the tearmes be of every Planet, you may know by this table ensuing. Terms 2

A Table of the tearmes of the Planets.

♈	♃ 6	♀ 12	☿ 20	♂ 25	♄ 30
♉	♀ 8	☿ 14	♃ 22	♄ 27	♂ 30
♊	☿ 6	♃ 12	♀ 17	♂ 24	♄ 30
♋	♂ 7	♀ 13	☿ 19	♃ 26	♄ 30
♌	♃ 6	♀ 11	♄ 18	☿ 24	♂ 30
♍	☿ 7	♀ 17	♃ 21	♂ 28	♄ 30
♎	♄ 6	☿ 14	♃ 21	♀ 28	♂ 30
♏	♂ 7	♀ 11	☿ 19	♃ 24	♄ 30
♐	♃ 12	♀ 17	☿ 21	♄ 26	♂ 30
♑	☿ 7	♃ 14	♀ 22	♄ 26	♂ 30
♒	☿ 7	♀ 12	♃ 20	♂ 25	♄ 30
♓	♀ 12	♃ 16	☿ 19	♂ 28	♄ 30

For the better understanding of this Table, take this example, *Iupiter* hath his tearmes from his first de. of *Aries* to the 6. complete: *Venus* hath her tearmes from the 6 to the 12, and so of *Mercury* to the 20, and so forth.

The first essentiall dignitie is the face of a signe, which is nothing else, but as the Zodiacke is divided into 12 signes, and every signe hath 30 degrees, so dividing those 30 degrees into three equall parts, every part will be 10 degrees, which is the face of a signe, and in every such face some one Planet shall have dignity, so as *Mars* hath the first face of *Aries*, the

Sunne

Sunne hath the second, and *Venus* hath the third, and so proceeding with the faces and Planets according to their Orbs, as you may perceive by this note following.

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
The 1 face.	♂	☿	♃	♂	♄	☉	♀	♂	☿	♃	☿	♄
The 2 face.	☉	☽	♂	☿	♃	☿	♄	☉	☽	♂	♀	♃
The 3 face	♀	♄	☉	☽	♂	☿	♃	♀	♄	☉	☽	♂

Also besides these five essentiall dignities, the Planets are found to rejoyce, and as it were triumph in one signe more than in another; as *Aquarius* is the joy of *Saturne*, *Sagitarius* is the joy of *Iupiter*, *Scorpio* of *Mars*, *Virgo* of *Mercury*, and *Taurus* is the joy of *Venus*, grounded upon this reason, that in what signe a Planet hath most dignities Essentiall of any place of the Zodiacke, that is his joy.

Now here you are to consider, that as a planet hath his house in one part of the Zodiacke, so in the opposite part he hath his banishment. And againe, as he is exalted in one, so he is abased in another part of the Zodiacke, as you may easily learne by this note here following.

	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽
The Banishment.	♋♌	♊♍	♎♉	♒	♏♈	♐♓	♑
The Abasement.	♈	♑	♋		♍	♓	♎

Howbeit, to the intent that all the dignities, banishments and abasements of the Planets, may be presented unto thee at one view, loe I have comprised them all in one Table, and hereto annexed it.

A Table of the essentiall dignities of the Planets, their day and night-houses, Exaltations, Triplicities, Tearmes, Faces, Ioyes, Banishments, and Abasements.

Signes.	House.	Exaltation.	Triplicity.	The tearmes of the Planets.	Faces of the Planets.	Ioy of the ♄.	Banishment.	Abasement.
			da. ni. com		10 | 20 | 30			
♈	♂ d	☉	☉ ♃ ♂	♃ 6 | ♀ 12 | ☿ 20 | ♂ 25 | ♄ 30	♂ ☉ ♀	☉	♀	♄
♉	♀ n	☾	☾ ♀ ♄	♀ 8 | ☿ 14 | ♃ 22 | ♄ 27 | ♂ 30	☿ ☾ ♄	☿	♂	☾
♊	☿ d	☊	♄ ☿ ♃	☿ 6 | ♃ 12 | ♀ 17 | ♂ 24 | ♄ 30	♃ ♂ ☉		♃	
♋	☾ dn	♃	♂ ♃ ♀	♂ 7 | ♀ 13 | ☿ 19 | ♃ 26 | ♄ 30	☿ ☿ ☾		♄	
♌	☉ dn	☉	☉ ♃ ♂	♃ 6 | ♀ 11 | ♄ 18 | ☿ 24 | ♂ 30	♄ ♃ ♂	☉	♄	
♍	☿ n	☿	☾ ♀ ♄	☿ 7 | ♀ 17 | ♃ 21 | ♂ 28 | ♄ 30	☉ ♀ ☿	☿	♃	☿
♎	♀ d	♄	♄ ☿ ♃	♄ 6 | ☿ 14 | ♃ 21 | ♀ 28 | ♂ 30	☾ ♄ ♃		♂	☉
♏	♂ n	☉	♂ ☉ ♀	♂ 7 | ♀ 11 | ☿ 19 | ♃ 24 | ♄ 30	♂ ☉ ♀	♂	♀	☾
♐	♃ d	☊	☉ ♃ ♂	♃ 12 | ♀ 17 | ☿ 21 | ♄ 26 | ♂ 30	♀ ☾ ♄	♃	☿	
♑	♄ n	♂	☾ ♀ ♄	☿ 7 | ♃ 14 | ♀ 22 | ♄ 26 | ♂ 30	♃ ♂ ☉		☽	♃
♒	♄ d	☉	♄ ☿ ♃	☿ 7 | ♀ 13 | ♃ 20 | ♂ 25 | ♄ 30	♀ ☿ ☾	♄	☉	
♓	♃ n	♀	♂ ☾ ♀	☿ 12 | ♃ 16 | ☿ 19 | ♂ 28 | ♄ 30	♄ ♃ ♂		☿	☿

Of the twelve houses of the heaven, and their significations.

IN my *Latine* Treatise of the use of the *Ephemerides*, I have declared the varietie of divers *Astronomers* opinions in the dividing of the twelve houses, and therefore minde not here againe to repeat it. But all of them have the learned rejected, but onely the way of *Regimontanus*, called the rationall way, as most concordant to the course of nature, according to whose Method, I will here speake of the division of the houses, in manner following.

The

The whole heaven is divided into foure quarters, by the *Meridian* and *Horizon*, by whose common intersection passe foure Circles, so that each quarter is divided into three parts; for three times foure, maketh twelve, the number of the houses: Againe, the *Horizontall* Circle divideth the Spheare into two halfes, causing one halfe, or six houses, to be above the earth, that is, the 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, and 7. and six houses, that is the Ascendent, the 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 houses under the earth.

The *Meridian* also divideth the heaven into two halfes, that is, ascending *Orientall*, or to the East, containing six houses, as the 10, 11, 12. 1, 2, and 3 houses, and discending *Occidentall*, or to the West, that is, the 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9. By the *Horizon* and *Meridian*, also the Heaven is divided into foure quarters, of which the first beginneth at the *Cusp* of the tenth house, and is called the *Quarter Orientall* or ascending, and attributed to *Child-hood*, *Masculine*, *Sanguine*, and of the Spring: it containeth the 10, 11, and 12 houses. The second quarter is comprised betweene the *Cusp* of the tenth house, and the *Cusp* of the seventh house, and is called the *Meridian* quarter, discending youth *Feminine*, chollerick and of Summer, and it hath the 9, 8, and 7 houses. The third quarter, is from the 7 to the 4 house, and is called the *Occidentall* quarter, Discending, Manhood, Masculine, and of Autumne it possesseth the 6, 5, and 4 houses. The fourth quarter is from the *Cusp* of the fourth house, unto the *Cusp* of the *Horoscope*, *Ascendent*, or *Horizon*, and it is called the *Septentrionall* quarter ascending, Old age, Feminine, Flegmaticke and of winter, it includeth the 3, 2, and one house.

The 12 houses also are distinguished into Angles, *Succedents*, and *Cadents*: of which the Angles are of greater power, and are pointed out by the *Horizontall* or *Meridian* line: for so the *Meridian* passing by the point over our head *Zenith* to the point under our feet, describeth the Angle of the midst of the heaven above the earth, and the Angle of the earth under our feet.

Againe, the *Horizon* passing from East by South, to West, and so by the North to the East againe, limiteth the *Cusps* of the Angle of the *Horoscope* in the East, and the angle of the seventh house in the West.

Againe, The Circle passing next to the *Meridian*, and on the East side thereof by the common intersections of the *Meridian* and *Horizon* boundeth the *Cusp* of the eleventh house

a house

a house succedent, another Circle, passing by the same intersections betweene the former Circle and the Horizon, expresseth the twelfth house, a house *Cadent*, the like is to be understood of the rest.

The first house signifieth body, head, face, & consignificator is ☿.

The second house signifieth substance, riches, moveables, the necke, the consignificator is ♃.

The third house signifieth brethren, sisters, short journies, ceremoniall Religion, the armes, shoulders, hand, the consignificator is *Mars*.

The fourth house signifieth the father, patrimonies and inheritance, the brest and heart, the consignificator is *Sol*.

The fift house signifieth children, the stomacke and side, the consignificator is *Venus*.

The sixth house signifieth the uncle, small cattell, servants, sickneſſe, and the belly, the consignificator is *Venus*.

The seventh house signifieth the Grandfather, open enemies, marriage, the bowels, secrets, and thighes, the consignificator is *Luna*.

The eighth house signifieth the kind of death, and goods from the dead, the bladder, and privie, the consignificator is *Saturne*.

The ninth house signifieth toads, dreames, long journies, the manner of Religion, the buttocks, the consignificator is *Iupiter*.

The tenth house signifieth honours, Magistracie, the mother, knees, his consignificator is *Mars*.

The eleventh house signifieth hope, friends, company, the legs, his consignificator is *Sol*.

The twelfth house signifieth the ill spirit, hidden enemies, prisons, great beasts, the feet, the consignificator is *Venus*.

Of the Aspects and configurations of the Planets, their Fortitudes and debilities accidentall, as here followeth.

AN Aspect of the Planets or Starres is a certaine distance in the places of the Zodiacke, wherein they notably either helpe or hinder, prosper or afflict each other: for by good Aspects they assist, but in evill they hurt themselves.

and they are in number (the ☌ excepted) foure, *Sextile* ma-
ked thus ⚹: *Quadrate* thus □: *Trine* thus △; and *Oppositi*
thus ☍:

Note therefore that the twelve signes, first of all have a si
part, that is, two signes, or 60 degrees, which maketh a *Sex-*
tile, and therefore is called a *Sextile*, because it taketh up th
first part of a Circle, which is marked ⚹ with six small line
issuing from one center, disposed circle wise, and this Aspe
is of imperfect love.

A *Quadrate* Aspect is so called, because it compriseth th
fourth part of the Zodiacke, for it hapneth when as Starre
or Planets are distant one from the other by three signes, o
90 degrees: this is accounted the Aspect or imperfect ha
tred, which is characterized with a foure squared figur
thus □:

A *Trine* Aspect is when Planets or Starres be distant by th
third part of the Zodiacke: this Aspect containeth foure
signes, or 120 degrees: it is noted with an equilaterall tri
angled figure thus △: and is the Aspect of perfect love.

An Opposite Aspect is when Starres or Planets possesse the
opposite parts of a Circle, or be distant six signes, that is 18
degrees, it is shaped with two little round circles, with a lin
betwixt thus ☍: This is the Aspect of perfect hatred: an
you are to note that Aspects are two-fold, *dexter* and *sinister*
(Englished to the right hand or to the left;) The *sinister* As
pect goeth according to the succession of the signes, but th
dexter are taken contrary to the succession of the signes. An
in this case you are to observe that a Planet or Starre foun
in the *dexter* Aspect, is of more power than a Planet place
in a *sinister*.

A Conjunction cannot properly be tearmed an Aspect, be
cause the Starres or Planets therein have no distance each
from other, but are in one signe and degree of the Zodiacke
and as the opposite Aspect is characterized with two oppositi
circles, so this hath only one, with a small line passing there
from thus ☌: and it is called a *partile* or true Conjunction,
when as the Starres and Planets are found placed in one and
the selfe-same degree and minute of the Zodiack, or when one
aspecteth another, & casteth the Semidiameter of his beams
to the degrees and minutes of the other. Otherwise the
Conjunction is platicke: for example sake let the Sunne bee
in the first degree of *Aries*, and let his beames be extended, as
before is expressed, to 15 degrees; now if *Saturne* be in the

twelfth

welfth degree of the ſame ſigne, in this reſpect *Sol* and *Saturne* are ſaid to be in Conjunction platicke: and theſe Conjunctions doe Prognoſticators uſe in their predictions of the weather, and other accidents of the yeare. Howbeit, the firſt ſort of Conjunction or Aſpect, is obſerved in Nativities, others take theſe Conjunction and Aſpects more largely, and will have them to be when as they touch each other with their beames, as when *Sol* is in the firſt degree of *Aries*, projecting his beames to the 15 degree, and *Saturne* be in the 12 degree, caſting his beames contrariwiſe to the 9 degree, in this reſpect, (ſay they) are both their beames joyned together, and therefore are they in Conjunction. The like conſider in other Aſpects, howbeit, hereupon it will ſo fall out, that the effects of Planets oftentimes happen before their true Conjunctions or Aſpects, when as they ſurprize each other with their rayes, which oftentimes I have obſerved in the change of the weather: How many degrees the Orbe of every Planets light containeth, is before explained.

The Aſpects of the Planets.

Iupiter and *Venus* are good Planets and fortunes.
Saturne and *Mars* are evill Planets and infortunes.
Sol, *Mercurie*, and *Luna*, are indifferent Planets.

Good is good, as ☌ of ♃ and ♀.
Evill is evill, unleſſe it be in a revolution for then they ſay the Conjunction of the evil, in reſpect of the temperament of their qualities is good, as the Conjunction of *Saturne* and *Mars*.
Indifferent Planets is indifferent, unleſſe of the lights, which is alwayes evill.
Good and evill is evill, as the Conjunction of *Iupiter* and *Saturne*.
Nevertheleſſe, this ought to be diſcerned, according to the nature and diſpoſition of the Planet ſurmounting in the figure.
Good and indifferent is good, as the Conjunction of *Iupiter* and *Luna*.
Evill with the indifferent is evill, as the Conjunction of *Saturne* and *Luna*.

Aspects,
- Good Aspects are Trine and Sextile, which if they shall be of
  - Good are good, as *Iupiter* and *Venus*.
  - Evill are not evill, as *Saturne* and *Mars*.
  - Indifferent are good, as *Mercurie* and *Luna*.
  - Indifferent and good are good as *Iupiter* and *Luna*.
  - Indifferent and evill, are not evill, as *Mercury* and *Saturne*.
- Evill Aspects are quartile & Opposition, which if they shall be of
  - Good are not evill, as *Iupiter* and *Venus*.
  - Evill are evill, as *Saturne* and *Mars*.
  - Indifferent are not ill, as *Mercurie* and *Luna*, except the lights.
  - Indifferent and good are not ill, as *Mercury* and *Iupiter*.
  - Indifferent and ill are ill, as *Mercury* and *Saturne*.

Aspects and applications continue while they be within their Orbes.

Aspects of the fixed Starres of the first bigneſſe, contains 7 degrees, 30 minutes.

Aspects of the fixed Starres of the second bigneſſe, contains 6 degrees, 30 minutes.

Aspects of the fixed Starres of the third magnitude, contains 5 degrees, 30 minutes.

The Orbs of
- Saturne
- Iupiter
- Mars
- Sol
- Venus
- Mercurie
- Luna

contains
- 10 deg.
- 12 deg.
- 8 deg.
- 17 deg.
- 4 deg.
- 7 deg.
- 12 deg.

before and after.

Application is when a lighter Planet approacheth so neare a ponderous, as his Rayes doe extend, as if *Iupiter* were in the

he first degree of *Taurus*, and *Saturne* in the ninth, *Iupiter* in his case projecting his beames 9 degrees before and after, is said to apply to *Saturne* and seeke his Conjunction.

Separation is, when a Planet is joyned to a Planet, and after elonged by the quantity of the degrees of their beames, s if *Saturne* and *Mars* were in the tenth degree of *Aries*, and fterward *Mars* should arrive to the 8 degree of *Taurus*, in this espect, he is said to be separate from *Saturne*; Otherſome ill have it to be when as a lighter Planet shall depart from heavier by one minute, yet the first standeth with better eason.

Prohibition is taken in two sorts, one is when three or oe Planets shall be in one signe and divers degrees, then he Planet in the middest hindereth the other that is in fewr degrees, so that he cannot come to the conjunction of the eavier Planet, till the other passeth him, as if *Saturne* were the 22 degree of *Scorpio*, and *Iupiter* in the 13 degree of he same, the Moone also in the 18 degree of the same signe: n this case, and *Iupiter* seeketh to be joyned to *Saturne*, which he Moone being betwixt, prohibiteth.

Prohibition is also taken in another respect, when as two lanets shall be in one signe, & the lighter should come to the onjunction of the heavier, but another Planet being joyned the heavier before by Aspect, prohibiteth the Conjunction of the Planet that is in one signe with him, insomuch as he degrees of the Planet aspecting, is nearer than the degree of the Planet in the same signe, otherwise it would have ben out to the contrary.

As for an instance, if *Saturne* should be in the 12 degree of *Virgo*, and *Mars* in the 8 degree of the same signe, and *Iupiter* should cast a *Trine* Aspect to the 10 degree of *Virgo*, in his case *Iupiter* should Aspect *Saturne*, and hinder the Conjunction of *Mars*: But if *Mars* should be in the 11 degree of *Virgo*, then he should be in Conjunction with *Saturne*, and prohibit the Aspect of *Iupiter*.

Translation of light is also two-fold: First, when a light Planet is separated from a ponderous, and after joyned to another, then doth he transport the nature of him from whom he is separated to the other to whom he is joyned.

Otherwise a Translation happeneth when a light Planet is joyned to a ponderous Aspect of another, then the Ponderous Planet transferreth the nature of the lighter, to him with whom he is joyned, as if the Moone should Aspect *Iupiter*,

piter, and *Iupiter Saturne*. in this kinde, *Iupiter* beareth t
light of the Moone to *Saturne*.

Rendring of vertue, is when the Planets be so disposed, t
one is not joyned by Body or Aspect with some other, b
both are joyned to a third Planet, then what place of t
Zodiacke that third Planet aspecteth, it will project bo
their vertues, and if any Planet shall be found therein,
him will he restore both their lights: for example,

Let *Sol* be in *Capricornus*, and *Venus* in *Pisces*, and in
Aspect, and *Mars* in *Cancer*, aspecting *Sol* by an oppos
Aspect, and *Venus* by a *Trine*: in this respect *Mars* receive
the light of the Sunne and *Venus*, and returneth their ligh
to such places of the Zodiacke as his beames be in: to w
to *Virgo*, *Libra* and *Scorpio*: for *Mars* so seated will beho
Virgo by a *Sextile*, *Libra* by a *Quartile*, and *Scorpio* by
Trine.

Pulsation or *Mission* of Nature is when any of the Plane
is joyned by Aspect, to the Lord of the Signe, Exaltatio
Triplicity, Tearme or Face, wherein he is placed: for th
he sendeth his Nature to the Lord, which shall have su
dignities, as if *Sol* were in *Capricornus*, aspecting *Saturn*
Virgo, then through his site in the House of *Saturne*, he se
deth his Nature to *Saturne*.

Also when a light Planet shall be in his owne House, Ex
tation, Triplicity, Tearme or Face, and aspect a heavi
Planet than himselfe, having no Dignities, then he is fa
to send his nature to the more ponderous. But if the po
derous have any Dignities in the place of the lighter, then th
lighter Planet sendeth both his nature and the nature of th
heavier together, to the more ponderous.

Another example, *Venus* is in the 3 degree of *Virgo*, an
Mercurie in the second of *Cancer*, here *Mercurie* sendeth th
Nature of his House Tearme and Triplicity, to *Venus*, an
she receiveth and retaineth it: and you are to note, that th
Pulsation is more forcible if it be in an Angle, than any othe
place. And againe, that *Venus* may also impart her Vertu
to a higher Planet, if he shall have more Dignities than she
and in any sort aspect her: as if *Iupiter* were in *Taurus*, o
Libra in the Tearmes of *Venus*. Also note, that how muc
the infericur Planet is the weaker, so much the stronger wil
the *pulsation* be.

Reception is when a Planet is found in his owne Digni
ties, aspecting another which hath Dignities in the sam

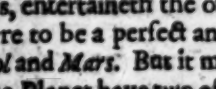
place

place, as *Sol* in *Aries*, and *Mars* in *Leo*: there is a mutuall Reception, for *Sol* is in the House of *Mars*, having there also the Dignity of Exaltation, and *Mars* in the House of *Sol*.

Some put a difference in Reception, and tearme it the greater Reception, when as one Planet is joyned to another, by Body or Aspect, and one of them is in his owne House, or the Exaltation of the other, then he whose House or Exaltation it is, entertaineth the other into his Palace: and this they averre to be a perfect and mutuall Reception, as before in *Sol* and *Mars*. But it must of necessity be in Reception that the Planet have two of the lesser dignities, at the least, because no Reception can be made from one, or else one of the greatest dignities, as if any of the Planets shall be joyned with the Lord of the signe wherein he is, or the Lord of the Exaltation, or two of the other lesser dignities, to wit, Tearme and Triplicity, or Tearme and Face, or Face and Triplicity, either by Body or Aspect, for then the Lord of the House of that Signe or other dignities, giveth his disposition, nature and vertue, to him as here followeth.

An example of Reception from House.

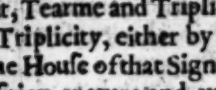
Luna in the 3 degr. of *Aries*.



Here *Luna* is joyned to *Mars* in *Aries*, and *Mars* in his owne House receiveth the Moone, and giveth his vertue and disposition to her.

From Exaltation.

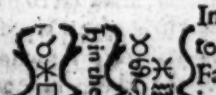
Luna in 3 deg. *Arics*.



Here *Luna* is joyned to *Sol*, and *Sol* receiveth the Moone in his Exaltation, and giveth unto her his vertue and disposition.

From Triplicitie and Face.

Mercurie in the 23 deg. of ♉ the tearme & face of ♄



In this place *Mercurie* is joyned to *Satur.* Lord of the Tearm and Face of the Signe whereln *Mer.* is, whereby receiving *Mer.* & contributing his vertue and disposition to him.

Delation or restoring of light, is when an inferior Planet aspecteth a superior Planet that is combust or retrograde, for then the higher Planet giveth up to the inferior his vertue which the inferior sent unto him, because he cannot retaine it through his debility, and if both be in Angles, or succedent Houses, the restoring is profitable: it is likewise availeable, if the inferior be in a Cadent, and the superior in an Angle, for if both be in Cadent Houses, the restoring is made with detriment.

Effrenation is when an inferior Planet approacheth to the Conjunction or Aspect of a superior Planet, and before he attaines to the Conjunction or Aspect of the superiour, hee goeth retrograde, then is there Effrenation, as if *Venus* were in the fift degree of *Virgo*, and *Saturne* in the 12 degree: in this respect *Venus* approcheth to the Conjunction of *Saturne*, and before she can attaine to the Conjunction, she beginneth to goe retrograde, and for that cause *Venus* is restrained from the Conjunction of *Saturne*.

Frustration is when a light Planet goeth to the Conjunction or Aspect of a ponderous, and before the light is joyned to the ponderous, the ponderous entreth into another Signe, where the beames of another Planet is, whereto he is joyned: then againe, when the light Planet should come to the Conjunction or Aspect of the ponderous, he is in the meane time joyned to the other Planet aspecting that place, and so by that meanes, the Conjunction of the light Planet with the ponderous is annulled, and that through the beames of the Planet that aspecteth him. As if *Iupiter* were in the 30 degree of *Leo*, and *Mars* in the 23, tending to the conjunction of *Iupiter*, but before he is joyned unto him, *Iupiter* entreth *Virgo*, whose first degree *Saturne* aspecteth, then *Mars* passing out of *Leo*, is first joyned to *Saturne*, and so the Conjunction of *Iupiter* and *Mars* is frustrate.

The Elevation of one Planet above another, may chance divers wayes. First, in respect of their Epicycles, for hee whose true argument or Anomalie is least, is elevated above the other, whose Anomalie is greater, and that to six Signes, which is the Opposite Auge: but from the Opposite Auge to the Auge that is from six Signes too; he whose argument is greater, is elevated above the other, whose argument is lesser: and this is chiefly to be respected in the Conjunction of Planets.

In like manner, the Planet which is lesse distant from the Auge

Auge of his deferent or eccentrick is elevated above another, that is farther distant, & this is from the Auge to the opposite Auge: but from the opposite Auge to the Auge, it is contrary.

Againe, a Planet may be elevated above another, in respect of their Latitude: for howsoever, the Planet that is more northward, is elevated above another, that is in any respect more to the south than he.

Also if two Planets have the selfe same Latitude, that which hath least declination, is elevated above the other.

Also when a Planet is distant from another, 9. 10. or 11. Signes, and according to the succession of the signes, is said to be elevated above another, that is in lesser signes or degrees: also a Planet in the midst of the heaven is elevated above another in the ascendent.

A Planet is said to ascend to an angle when hee is in an angle or succedent house.

A Planet is increased in light, when hee departeth from the *Sunne*, or the *Sunne* from him.

A Planet is increased in number, when the æquation of the center is added to the meane motion of the argument, diminished on the contrary.

A Planet is in *Cazimi* or the heart of the *Sunne*, when it is within 16. minutes of the *Sunne*, in respect both of longitude and latitude.

Dulforie is said to bee, when a Planet shall bee in his *Haiz*, and in an angle, and the Luminare of the time also is in Angle, and not opposite; in such sort as the Planet by day bee orientall of the *Sunne*, and by night occidentall of the *Moone*, as if *Mars* were in the 10. house, and the *Sunne* in the first, or the *Sunne* in the 10. and *Mars* in the 7. house, or the *Moone* in the 4. house, and *Mars* in the 7. and so forth.

Peregrine, is when a Planet is found out of all his essentiall dignities, as *Saturne* in the 6. degree of *Aries*.

Sauage, is when a Planet is in a signe, and not aspected of another.

Contrarietie or destruction, is when three Planets shall bee in one signe of the Zodiacke, of which one Planet is ponderous, the other two more light, then one of the light Planets should passe the ponderous, and the other should tend to the *Conjunction*: but before he commeth to the *Conjuction*, the other Planet that had passed the ponderous, goeth retrograde, and thereby is joyned againe to the ponderous Planet, and from thence passeth to the *Conjunction* of the other Planet:

in

in this case the *Conjunction* of the first Planet, with the ponderous is croſt and deſtroyed, as if *Iupiter* were in the 1. degree of *Virgo*, *Saturne* in the 8. *Mars* in the 12. of *Virgo*, Retrograde, in this ſort *Iupiter* makes to the *Conjunction* of *Saturne*, but before hee can attaine thereto, *Mars* beginneth to goe Retrograde, and firſt joineth himſelfe to *Saturne*, and then to *Iupiter*, and ſo the *Conjunction* of *Iupiter* and *Saturne* is loſt.

Abſciſſion of light, is when a light Planet goeth to the *Conjunction* of a ponderous Planet, but before he attaine thereto, the ponderous Planet joyneth to a more ponderous Planet than himſelfe, then doth the more ponderous Planet cut away the light of the ponderous from the inferior or light Planet, as if *Mars* were in the 6. degree of *Aries*, *Iupiter* in the 9. and *Saturne* in the 10. *Mars* here goeth to the *Conjunction* of *Iupiter*, & *Iupiter* to *Saturne*, but before *Mars* is joyned to *Iupiter*, *Iupiter* is joyned to *Saturne*, and in ſuch caſe *Saturne* cutteth away the light of *Iupiter* from *Mars*.

Collection of light is when two or more Planets bee joyned to one, then he collecteth their light, and receiveth their nature. A Planet is deſcending in his exeentricke from the Auge to the oppoſite Auge, and from the oppoſite Auge to the Auge aſcending.

A Planet is deſcending in his Epicycle, when his Anomalie is from 00. Signe, to 6. Signes, and from 6. Signes to 00 Signe aſcending.

Haiz is when a Maſculine Planet, in the day time is in a Maſculine Signe, and Quarter above the earth, and in the night under the earth, and here note that a Planet in his *Haiz* is as if he were in his houſe.

So ♄ ☿ ☉ ♀ in a { Diurnall / Nocturnall } figure { above the earth. / under the earth. }

So ♂ ☾ ♃ in a { Diurnall / Nocturnall } figure { under the earth. / above the earth. }

As it were the viſion of face to face, in reſpect of the two luminaries. *Almuzea* is when a Planet is ſo farre elonged from *Sol*, as the firſt houſe of the Planet is from *Leo* the houſe of *Sol*, or the ſecond houſe of the Planet is from *Cancer*, the houſe of the *Moone*, ſo that it bee occidentall from *Sol* or orientall from the *Moone* as here followeth.

The

Here note, that there can be no *Almugea* to *Venus* or *Mercury* from *Sol*, because *Venus* is never farther distant from *Sol* more than 48. degrees: or *Mere.* than 27. degrees.

A Planet is combust, when he is within 15. deg. of *Sol.*

A Planet is oppresst, when he is within 12. deg of *Sol.*

Void of course is when a Planet is separated from a Planet, and not joyned to another during his residence in that signe.

A Planet is said to be in light, when a diurnall Planet shall be significator by day, and a nocturnall Planet by night.

The Orientalities and Occidentalities of the Planets are noted in the page to my right hand of my *Ephemeris*, with these syllables, Orient. and Occid. but if other wise you desire to find it, you are to understand that the superior Planets *Saturne*, *Iupiter*, and *Mars*, are Orientall after their *Conjunct.* with *Sol*, to their *Oppositions*: and from thence to their *Conjunct.* Occidental, *Ven.* and *Mercurie* if they be direct at the time of their *Conjunction*, from thence to the next *Conjunction* they are Occiden. but if they be retrograde at the time of their *Conjunction*, from thence to the next *Conjunction* they are Occiden. The *Moone* from *Conjunct.* to *Oppositions* is Occidentall, and from her *Opposition* to *Conjunction* with *Sol* is Orientall: or otherwise a Planet is Orientall, when it riseth before the *Sun* in the morning: Occident. when it appeareth after *Sunne* set in the evening. Howbeit, *Saturne*, *Iupiter* and *Mars*, are fortified by their Orientalitie, and debilitated by their Occidentalitie. *Venus* and *Mercurie* are fortified by their Occidentality, and debilitated by their Orientality.

A Planet is direct when he goeth according to the succession of the signes.

Retrograde when he goeth contrary to the succession of the Signes.

A Planet is said to bee besieged when hee is betwixt two Planets, and before hee be cleane separated from the one, be joyned to the other, which is good if the obsession be by good Planets, or else contrary: for if *Mars* should bee in the 10. degree of *Cancer*, *Saturne* in the 8 of *Aries*, and *Luna* in the 14. of *Libra*, and separated from the *Quartile* of *Mars* to the *Opposite* of *Saturne*, then shall the *Moone* bee besieged of *Saturne*,

and

and *Mars*, the two maligne which is evill, and thereby shee suffereth detriment, but if it had beene in like sort by *Iupiter* and *Venus* (the fortunes) it had beene good.

A Planet is said to be swift of Course or Motion, when hee goeth more than his meane motion in a day naturall 24 ho.

A Planet is said to bee slow of Course or Motion, when hee goeth lesse than his mean motion in 24 houres, but what their meane motions are, you may see by this table here annexed.

		Degr.	Min.	Sec.	
The middle or meane motion of	*Saturne*	0	2	1	
	Iupiter	0	4	59	
	Mars	0	31	27	
	Sol	0	59	8	
	Venus	0	59	8	
	Mercury	0	59	8	
	Lunæ	13	10	36	

The Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets numbred, whereby you may know which Planet is stronger or weaker than another.

The Fortitudes.	The Debilities.
The first or tenth house. 5	The twelfth house. 5
The seventh or fourth house. 4	The eighth house. 4
The ninth house. 3	The sixth house. 4
The eleventh or fifth house. 2	The second house. 2
The third house. 1	In detriment. 5
House. 5	Oppresit. 5
Exaltation. 4	Combust. 5
Triplicitie. 3	Obsieged of the infortunes. 5
Face. 2	Application to an infort. □ 3
In *Cazimi*. 5	*Conjunction* with an infort. 5
Conjunction by body with a fortune. 5	*Opposition* with an infort. 4
Application to a fort. by a △ 4	*Conjunction* with a fixed Star of the nature of an infortune. 5
Application by a Sextile 3	Peregrine. 5
Reception. 3	Void of Course. 2
Joy in the signe. 5	Savage. 4

Joy

Joy in the house of the figure.
Degrees increasing fortune.
Degrees conformable in sex.
Orientality of the 3. superiour Planets. ♄ ♃ ♂
Occidentality of the inferiors. ♀ ☿ ☽
Haiz. 1
Conformitie of the quarter. 4
Ductorie. 2
Direct. 4
Swift of Course. 2
Increased in light. ☽ 2
Increased in number.
Ascending to the Auge.
Ascending to the North.
Conjunction with a fixed Star of the nature of a fortune. 5
Besieged of the fortunes. ♃ ♀ 5
In Antixia ♃ ♀ 4.

Degrees voyd. 1
Occidentality of the three superiors. ♃ ♄ ♂ 2
Orientality of the inferiours. ♀ ☿ ☽ 2
Contrariety of *Haiz.* 1
Retrograde. 5
Slow in Course. 2
Diminishing light. ☽ decreasing 2
~~Diminishing number.~~
Descending from the Auge.
Descending to the South.
Conjunction with ☊ 4
Conjunction with ☋ 1
In the Combust way. 4
In the place of an Eclipse. 5
Luna in the latter parts of a Signe. 1
Luna going to combustion. 4

The Method to determine the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets.

- Not is said to be
  - A fortune if he shall be
    - In Aspect or *Conjunction* of the fortunes.
    - Besieged of the fortunes or their beames.
    - The infortunes being cadent from him.
    - In a good Aspect of *Luna*, or the other Planets.
    - In any of his essentiall dignities.
    - Separated from an infortune, and joyned to a fortune.
    - In Reception.
  - Strong if he shall be
    - Ascending in his eccentrick.
    - In the higher part of his eccentricke.
    - In an Angle or succedent house.

In

Strong if he shall be
- In a Signe, Degree, Quarter Masculine, *Libra* excepted, the latter halfe thereof.
- In the dignities of the fortunes.
- Elevated above the infortunes.

An infortune if hee shall be
- Joyned by body or Aspect to an infortune.
- Besieged of the infortunes or their beames.
- In an evill Aspect of the *Moone* or other Planets.
- In the opposite part to his dignities, as in his fall or banishment.
- Separated from a fortune, and joyned to an infortune.

☽ is said to be
- In the degree of ♄ or ♂.

Weake if he shall be
- Not received.
- Descending in the Circle of his Auge.
- In the lower parts of his eccentricke.
- In a Cadent house.
- In a Signe / Degree / Quarter Feminine.
- In the dignities of the infortunes.
- An infortune elevated above him.
- Joyned to a Planet.
- Found in the opposite part to his dignity.
- Peregrine.

Of the Moone.

The *Moone* is said to bee
- A fortune if she be
  - Joyned to the fortunes, or in their aspects.
  - Besieged of the fortunes, or their rayes.

The

A fortune if she be
- In such sort as the malignants be Cadent from her.
- In a good Aspect of *Sol* and the other Planets.
- In any of her dignities.
- Separated from an infortune and joyned to a fortune.
- Received and in *Cazimi*.

Strong if she be
- Septentrionall.
- Ascending in her eccentricke.
- Ascending in her Epicycle.
- Delivered from the *Suns* beames.
- In an Angle or succedent house occidentall of *Sol*.
- In { Signes / Quarters / Degrees } Feminine.
- In the night above the earth.
- In the day vnder the earth.
- Elevated above the infortunes.
- In the dignities of the fortunes.
- Swift in course.

The Moone is said to bee

An infortune if she be
- Joyned to the infortunes or ill aspected of them.
- Besieged of the infortunes and their rayes.
- In an evill Aspect of *Sol* and the other Planets.
- In the opposite of her dignities.
- Separated from the fortunes and joyned to the infortunes.
- Joyned to the fixed Starres of the nature of the Malignants.

Weake if she be
- Not in Reception.
- Peregrine.
- Descending in her { Meridionall, / Eccentricke or / Epicycle,
- Oppressed, Combust, or Cadent.
- Orientall of *Sol*.

If

The *Moone* is said to bee

Weake if she be

- In the night under the earth, i he day above.
- If the infortunes be elevated abo her.
- Within the lists of an eclipse.
- In the burnt way.
- In the dignities of the infortunes.
- In *Conjunction* with a Planet, Cade from an Angle, or joyned t Planet in the opposite of h dignities.
- Slow of course,

Fortunes if they shall be

- Ioyned to a fortune or in Aspe of the fortunes.
- Besieged of the fortunes or th rayes, so as the infortunes be dent from them.
- In *Cazimi* or in a good Aspe of *Sol*.
- In a good Aspect of *Luna*.
- In any of their dignities, in a gree bright.
- Separated from the infortun and joyned to the fortunes.
- Swift in course, increasi number.
- Direct and received.

Saturne
Iupiter
Mars
Venus
Mercury
are said to be

Strong if they shall be

- Ascending to the North or S tentrionall.
- Ascending in their eccentricke.
- Ascending in their Epicycles.
- In the second station depart from *Sols* beames.
- In an Angle or succedent.
- Orientall of *Sol*, but *Venus* *Mercury* occidentall of *Sol*.
- In Signes, Degrees, Quarte Masculine: but *Venus* and *Mer* ry in Signes, Degrees, Quarte Feminine.

Strong if they shall be
- In the day above the earth, but Mars and Venus in the day under the earth, and in the night above the earth.
- Elevated above the inferiour Planets.
- In the dignites of the fortunes.

Fortunes if they shall be
- Ioyned to the infortunes or their Aspects.
- Besiedged of the infortunes or their beames.
- Combust in an ill Aspect of Sol or Luna.
- In the oppoite of their dignity separated from a fortunes, and joyned to an infortunes.
- Diminishing light in termes or houses of the infortunes.
- Peregrine with ☉ or ☿ retr.

Saturne Iupiter Mars Venus Mercury, are said to be

Weake if they shall be
- Descending to the south or Meridionall.
- In the 1. station descending in their Eccentricke.
- Occidentall of Sol, but Venus or Mercury orientall.
- In the Combust way.
- In the day under the earth.
- In the night above, but Mars and Venus in the day above the earth, in the night under.
- Ioyned to a Planet retrograde, impedite or Cadent.

Of the inequality of dayes, and the Æquation or correction of them.

IN the title of dayes you understand a day naturall to bee the time wherein the Sunne by motion of the first Mover, returneth to the same place from whence hee departed, or otherwise the place of time wherein the Æquator maketh one entire revolution, with such a further proportion thereof, as answereth to the arch of the Eclipticke line, that the Sun passeth by his true and proper motion in the meane time. Which naturall dayes for three causes are unequall. First, by reason of the obliquity of the Zodiacke altered. Secondly, by reason of the mutation of the Eccentricity, and Apogæon Solar: and thirdly, in respect of the difference ascensionall, wherefore it emergeth that these naturall dayes being unequall, cannot be the measure of the equall motions of the Planets, whereupon Astronomers with great and diligent studie have invented dayes equall, consisting of such a space of time, as one revolution of the æquator is accomplished in, and and such a farther part thereof, as answer to the arch of the Eclipticke, the Sunne passeth by his equall and meane motion, which is 59. minutes, and 8. seconds, and almost 50. thirds, for in so much as the Equinoctiall is so often wheeled about, as there are dayes in the yeare, by the addition of the revolution that passeth by reason of the yearely motion of the Sunne, there will be 366. revolutions, which if it be distributed into the number of the dayes of the yeare, the quotient will bee 59. minutes, 8. seconds, and 49. thirds: and the quantity of the meane or equall day, the time of one revolution of the æquator, and 59. minutes, 8. seconds, and 49. thirds, according to the quantity of the daily equall motion of the Sun; wherefore since that the Canons and Tables of motions, as also all Ephemerides are calculated for these equall or meane dayes, it is manifest that those motions of the Planets cannot be referred to true apparant or unequall dayes, unlesse first there bee æquation of the dayes, which is the difference betweene apparant and equall dayes, which difference (although it is not to be respected in the motions of *Saturne* and *Iupiter*) by reason they are so slow, and is not great in the motions of *Mars Sol* and *Venus*, to wit, hardly one minute, and in *Mercury* but of two minutes, yet in the Moone sometimes by reason of the swift motion thereof, it breedeth the difference of 14. min.

How

Of the correction of the time in respect of the difference of the meridians

The time given, yet resteth for another cause to be corrected: for as all Canons & Tables of the cœlestiall motions are supputated for some certain Meridian, so also are these Ephemerides, whereby it appeareth that they accordingly to those Cities which are situated in the same meridian longitude from the Azores: but to other places they agree not but with some difference. I have annexed hereto a Catalogue of all the notable places in divers Regions, according as the learned M. *David Organus* before me hath done; albeit he wrote in Latine, and therefore in that respect serving onely for the learned, and I now have written these Ephemerides in the English tongue for the generall benefit of my Countrey: yet knowing that other men may take use thereof, although ignorant of our language, if skild in Arithmetike, therefore have I made a Catalogue of the most principall Cities of the world: the use whereof is this; if you seeke the motion of any Planet at a time giuen, then is the time to be reduced in the use of an Ephemerides, to the meridian of your City in this sort. Search your Citie or Region in the Catalogue following, the which found, take the houres and minutes thereto ascribed, adding them to your time, if your place be more Eastward (because Noone-tide commeth later to them that dwell West) or else substract them from your time, if your place bee more Eastward (because their Noone-tide commeth sooner than ours) and then for that time comming upon the former addition, or substraction, calculate the motion of the Planet, by the proportion of the diurnall motion.

But if you desire to have the time of any Aspect or Eclipse to be reduced to any other Meridian, from the Meridian of Frankford, adde the houres and minutes in the Catalogue directly against your place, to your time if it be more Eastward, or substract it, if it bee more Westward, for those that dwell Eastward reckon more houres as a time further from Noone, and those that dwell Westward fewer houres at the time of any Eclipse or Aspect.

In this Catalogue I have noted onely the houres and minutes to bee added and substracted: first, in the configurations of the Planets, and secondly their motions, for that more certainty and concordancie is found in Authors touching the distance of one Citie from another (though herein also they differ not a little) than in the computation of the longitudes of Countries and Cities from the Azores or Fortunate Ilands, supposed to be under the Æquinoctiall, therefore their longitude I have omitted, and set downe the Altitudes of their Poles, which Authors best agree in, with their distances from the Meridian of Frankford, in houres and minutes, according to the best Writers in this age.

Famous Cities and Townes.	Times H. M.	Latit D. M.
Abussina Bavariæ Abensb	S 0 7	48 40
Adena Arabiæ Emporium	A 2 57	11 30
Adrianopolis Mysiæ	A 1 18	42 45
Ægina Insula vul. Legina	A 1 5	36 45
Agrigentum Siciliæ	A 0 11	36 26
Aichstadium Bavariæ	S 0 17	48 50
Albana Metropol. Albaniæ	A 3 8	45 50
Alba Regalis Hung.	A 0 16	46 48
Alcayrum Ægypti	A 1 45	30 15
Algeria Mauritaniæ	S 0 52	32 30
Alexandria Ægypti	A 1 38	31 0
Alperia Granatæ	S 1 38	32 50
Alopetia Insul. jux. Tanaim	A 2 2	53 30
Amathus Epiri	A 0 48	38 20
Amberga in mont. Bohem.	A 0 14	49 24
Ambiam ad Nilum	A 1 32	2 Mer.
Amsterodamum Hollandi	S 0 38	52 40
Ancona Ital.	A 0 15	43 [illegible]
Ancyra Galatiæ	A 1 48	42 0
Angliæ medium	S 1 10	53 30
Andegavia Galliæ	S 1 9	46 0
Andernacum Germ. infer.	S 0 37	50 25
Andros Insula & civitas	A 1 17	37 30
Anspacum Franconiæ	S 0 19	49 2[illegible]
Antiochia Cassiod. Alep.	A 2 13	35 30
Antiochia Margiana	A 4 46	40 20
Antiochia pedes Taurum	A 2 19	37 30
Antuerpia Brabant	S 0 42	51 20
Amphrodisium Afric. min.	A 0 [illegible]	32 40
Apollonia Africæ	A 0 58	31 40
Apollonia Thraciæ	A 1 15	44 20
Aquilegium Histriæ	A 0 [illegible]	45 12
Aquisgran. Imper. Ach.	S 0 35	51 5
Arbela Assyriæ	A 2 58	37 15
Arelatum Galliæ	S 0 52	43 18
Argentina super. German.	S 0 32	48 45
Aromatha Æthiop.	A 2 48	6 0
Ascalon Palestin.	A 1 58	31 40
Ascovia in finibus Præcop.	A 2 2	50 0
Atacha in Chyli regione	S 5 28	31 Mer.
Athenæ nunc Sethine in Aycnio Galliæ (Attica	A 1 0	37 15
Augusta Vindelic. Ger. sup.	S 0 47	43 50
Aurelia Gallæ *Orleans*	S 0 12	48 22
	S 0 58	47 30

Famous Cities and Townes.	Times H. M.	Lat D.
Azabut Novæ Fran. Mexic.	S 5 28	58
Babylon Chaldæorum	A 2 53	55
Bactria Carassanorum	A 5 12	41
Badena Helvet.	S 0 30	48
Balonga sinus magni	A 8 46	7
Bamberga Francon.	S 0 18	49
Barsellona Cathaloniæ	S 1 15	41
Basilæa Rauracorum	S 0 33	47
Bellogradum Hungariæ	A 0 50	44
Bergæ Noverg.	S 0 34	61
Berna Helvetiæ	S 0 33	46
Berolinum Marchiæ	S 0 4	52
Bethlehem Judeæ	A 2 0	31
Biatla Muscoviæ	A 1 32	
Bibracum Sueviæ super.	S 0 23	48
Bilda Litvaniæ	A 1 9	54
Bipontum Palatinatus	S 0 33	49
Bazantium Burgundiæ	S 0 35	47
Bonna inferioris German.	S 0 32	50
Bononia Ital. in Romand.	A 0 2	44
Bosphorus Franconiæ	S 0 21	49
Bracara Portugaliæ	S 1 58	43
Braudenburgum Marchiæ	S 0 8	52
Bravum Hispaniæ	S 1 38	43
Brega Silesiæ	A 0 9	50
Brema Saxoniæ	S 0 31	53
Bretta Marchiæ Badenæ	S 0 27	49
Brixia Tirolensis comitat	S 0 12	46
Brugæ Flandriæ	S 0 48	41
Brundusium Apuliæ	A 0 38	40
Brunna Moraviæ	A 0 9	49
Brunsuiga Saxoniæ	S 0 18	52
Bruxellæ Bradantiæ	S 0 4	51
Buda Hungariæ	A 0 2[illegible]	47
Burdigala Averniæ Bord.	S 1 10	46
Budissina Lusatiæ	S 0 2	51
Buinara Insula ad Peru.	S 5 28	11
Buscum ducis Hartzogen.	S 0 40	52
Cæsaria Augusta Arragon.	S 1 26	41
Cæsaromatanum Alsatiæ	S 0 36	48
Calagurium Navarræ	S 1 22	42
Calecutum Indiæ	A 5 4	11
Caletum Flandriæ	S 0 52	51
Calleopolis prope Hellesp.	A 1 13	41

Famous Cities and Townes.	*Latit.* D.	M.	*Times* H.	M.
Calpe mons columna Herc.	S 1	50	56	15
Calican Persiæ	A 3	44	50	0
Cameracum Picardiæ	S 0	53	50	0
Campena Hollandiæ	S 0	37	52	50
Canaria insula	S 2	20	11	0
Cantuaria Angliæ	S 1	2	51	20
Capua Italiæ	A 0	31	40	32
Caracol Tartariæ magnæ	A 4	41	50	0
Carmana Carmaniæ	A 4	18	29	0
Caroloſtadium Franconiæ	S 0	22	50	5
Carthago Affricæ	S 0	2	32	20
Carthago nova Cathaloniæ	S 1	13	38	0
Caſain Aracſeu Parthiæ	A 3	44	16	0
Caſanum ad Volgam	A 2	58	56	20
Caſhovia Hungar.	A 0	31	48	35
Caſſia Haſſiæ	S 0	25	51	30
Catacora civitas	A 8	0	70	2
Cephalena Dulichium	A 0	41	37	0
Chalcedon Ponti	A 1	23	43	6
Chamechingana Peruvianæ	S 4	48	31	Mer
Chaſchaer civitas Muſcoviæ	A 3	24	57	0
Chremſa Auſtriæ	S 0	8	48	24
Chylia Daciæ	A 6	51	45	45
Cibinium Tranſylvaniæ	A 0	52	46	45
Claudiopolis Tranſylvan.	A 0	55	47	36
Clevia inferioris Germ.	S 0	35	51	55
Coburgum	S 0	18	50	18
Colmaria Alſatiæ	S 0	35	48	12
Colonia Agrippina inf. Ger	S 0	37	50	58
Complutum } Hiſp.	S 1	39	41	40
Compoſtellum } Hiſp.	S 8	0	44	16
Confluentia inf. Ger. *Kobl.*	S 0	35	50	29
Conſtantia Helvetior *Conſt.*	S 0	25	47	30
Conſtantinopolis Thraciæ	A 1	20	43	5
Coppenhaga Selandiæ Inſ.	S 1	15	55	50
Corafan major Perſiæ	A 4	4	50	5
Corduba Hiſpaniæ	S 1	52	57	50
Corfurium Inſ. prope Epir.	A 0	3	57	45
Corgatha Met. Sin. Mag. Aſ.	A 8	40	12	30
Corinthus nunc Cor. Ach.	A 0	5	36	55
Corſica Inſula	S 0	15	40	30
Coſidantium Podoliæ	A 1	32	51	30
Cracovia Poloniæ	A 0	38	50	12
Creta vel Candiæ Inſ. med.	A 1	13	56	15

Famous Cities and Townes.	*Times* H.	M.	*Latit* D.	M.
Creutznacum Lucenburg.	S 0	29	50	2
Cumæ Italiæ	A 0	28	41	30
Curia Rhetiæ	S 0	16	46	29
Curia Voitlandiæ	S 0	13	50	20
Cuſtrinum Neomar. Caſt.	A 0	1	52	28
Cuttenberga Bohemiæ	A 0	2	49	51
Cignea Voitlandiæ *Zwick.*	S 0	11	50	46
Cyrenæ Aphricæ	A 0	58	31	15
Cythera Inſula	A 0	57	44	48
Damaſcus Syriæ curvæ	A 2	12	33	0
Dantiſcum Pruſſiæ	A 0	25	54	30
Darapſa Sogdianæ	A 5	38	45	0
Daventria Geldriæ	S 0	33	52	30
Delphi Phocidis	A 8	56	37	20
Diecphurdium Bavariæ	S 0	14	48	52
Dio Inſula adjacens Camb	A 4	40	21	0
Divionum Burgundiæ	S 0	41	46	0
Dordracum Hollandiæ	S 0	43	52	16
Dreſena Miſniæ	S 0	7	51	0
Dublina Hyberniæ	S 1	28	59	30
Dirrachium Macedoniæ	A 0	36	40	30
Eboracum *Yorke*	S 0	50	57	0
Edenburgum Scotiæ	S 0	45	57	13
Edeſſa vel Raſes Meſopo.	A 8	2	37	30
Egra Bohemiæ	S 0	12	50	5
Elbinga Boruſſiæ	A 0	29	54	14
Embda Phryſiæ	S 0	33	53	42
Embecka Saxoniæ	S 0	20	52	0
Epidaurus in Argiæ ſinu	A 0	57	36	25
Epheſus Aſiæ	A 1	26	37	40
Erphordia Thuringiæ	S 0	17	51	10
Elver oppidum Perſiæ	A 3	24	33	30
Eſlinga Imperialis	S 0	24	48	38
Euga Perſiæ	A 4	42	27	0
Famaguſta Cypri	A 2	3	35	30
Ferraria Italiæ	S 0	1	44	28
Feſſa Aphricæ	2	7	34	40
Ficaria Inſula	S 0	3	37	0
Fieſſena Algoiæ	S 0	18	47	30
Finis terræ Hiſpaniæ	S 2	6	44	2
Flensburgum Holſatiæ	S 0	18	56	7
Florentia Hetruriæ		0 0	42	56
Florum Iulium *Friaul.*	A	0 5	45	0
Francofordia Odoræ		0 0	42	20

Francofordia

Famous Cities and Townes	Times. H.	M.	Latit. D.	M.
Françofordia Mœni Fran.	S 0	28	50	12
Friburgum Brisgoiæ	S 0	33	48	13
Friburgum Misniæ	S 0	9	50	58
Friburgum Uchlandiæ	S 0	34	46	25
Frueuburgum Prussiæ	A 0	33	54	22
Gadyra Insula	S 2	1	36	30
Gandavum Flandriæ	S 0	44	51	16
Garama Lybiæ	A 0	29	21	30
Geldria infer. German.	S 0	33	51	42
Geneva Subaudiæ	S 0	31	44	50
Genua Longobardiæ	S 0	15	43	32
Glena Tartariæ magnæ	A 4	40	46	30
Glazium in finib. Bohem.	A 0	7	50	24
Glogovia magna Silesiæ	A 0	4	51	31
Guisnavia Poloniæ	A 0	12	52	53
Gorlicium Silesiæ	A 0	0	51	0
Gothia Insula	A 0	20	57	0
Gotlandia Insula	A 1	55	60	0
Granata Hispaniæ	S 1	50	37	50
Gretza Stiriæ	A 0	9	46	52
Gretza regia Bohemiæ	A 0	5	50	8
Groclandiæ Insulæ med.	S 3	41	75	30
Groninga Phrysiæ	S 0	34	53	16
Gryma Misniæ	S 0	10	51	15
Gryphiswaldum Pomeran	S 0	2	54	18
Guntzenhausa Norici	S 0	20	49	18
Hagenoa Alsatiæ	S 0	31	48	58
Halæ Saxonum	S 0	13	51	41
Halberstadium Saxoniæ	S 0	18	52	11
Halicarnassus Asiæ marit.	A 1	28	36	10
Hamburgum Saxoniæ	S 0	23	54	24
Hammaria Norvegiæ	S 0	17	60	0
Hapsalia Livoniæ	A 1	14	60	40
Hasphordia Franconiæ	S 0	18	50	12
Havelburgum Marchiæ	S 0	12	53	15
Haidenheimia Sueviæ	S 0	29	48	32
Haidelberga Palatinatus	S 0	21	49	24
Hailbrunna Sueviæ	S 0	26	49	10
Hecatompylon Parthiæ	A 3	58	37	5
Herbipolis Franc. Wirtz.	S 0	26	49	54
Hartzburgum Saxoniæ	S 0	6	51	42
Hierosolyma Iudeæ propr.	A 2	2	31	40
Hispalis seu Servilia Hisp.	S 1	59	37	11
Huena Insula Uraniburgica	S 0	12	55	50

Famous Cities and Townes.	Times H.	M.	Lati D
Humos oppidum Peruv.	S 4	10	7
Hybernia Insula	S 1	31	57
Hyrcaniæ medium	A 4	12	41
Iglavia Moraviæ	A 0	5	49
Iena Thuringiæ	S 0	14	51
Ilium seu Troja Natoliæ	A 1	19	41
Ingolstadium Bavariæ	S 0	16	48
Inipons *Inbruck* Tirol. Co.	S 0	11	46
Ioppe Palestinæ	A 2	1	32
Ioan de Lixa Insula ad Ma.	A 3	4	26
Isenacum Thuringiæ	S 0	20	51
Islandia Insula	S 1	56	65
Islebia Harrzæ	S 0	14	51
Issedon Scythica Appiano	A 7	38	48
Issedon Serica Appiano	A 8	28	45
Ithaca Insula	A 0	48	37
Iulia Cæsarea Aphricæ	S 1	13	33
Iuliacum *Gulich*	S 0	34	51
Kitzingum Franconiæ	S 0	20	49
Lacedæmon, Sparta	A 0	52	35
Landovia Palatinatus	S 0	30	49
Landshuttæ Bojoriæ	S 0	11	48
Laodicea Natoliæ	A 1	32	40
Laodicea Rhamata Syriæ	A 1	12	35
Latoa vel Christiana Insula	A 1	14	34
Lavinga vel nigræ Sylvæ	S 0	15	48
Lausanna Sabaudiæ	S 0	34	46
Legio Germanica Hisp.	S 1	44	41
Leobschutzium Sileliæ	A 0	12	50
Leoburgum Russiæ	S 0	18	54
Leo burgum Saxoniæ	A 0	51	50
Lemnos Insula	A 1	6	41
Lesbos vel Mitylena	A 1	18	39
Lignizium Hegit. Prol. Sil.	A 0	5	51
Lilybæum Siciliæ	A 0	9	31
Lincopia Gotthiæ	A 0	8	61
Lintza Austriæ	A 0	2	48
Lipara Insula	A 0	12	38
Lipsia Misniæ	S 0	11	51
Lira Brabantiæ	S 0	41	51
Lisibona Portugaliæ	S 2	3	39
Londinum Angliæ	S 1	7	51
Lovanium Brabantiæ	S 0	40	50
Lubecum Saxoniæ	S 0	17	54

Lucenburg

Famous Cities and Townes.	Times. H.	M.	Latit. D.	M.
Lutzenburgum ducat. hom.	S	0 25	50	0
Locerna Helvetiæ	S	0 31	46	34
Lugdunum Galliæ	S	0 46	48	10
Lundis Gothiæ	A	0 15	57	24
Luneburgum Saxoniæ	S	0 19	54	0
Lutetia Parisiorum	S	7 55	47	55
Macao Chinensium	A	0 44	22	50
Machilinia Brabantiæ	S	0 41	51	8
Magdeburgum Saxoniæ	S	0 11	52	20
Majaco civit. in prov. Max.	S	5 28	13	Mer.
Majorica Insula	S	1 18	39	20
Malaca civitas Indiæ	A	6 50	4	0
Malaca Hispaniæ	S	1 45	37	30
Maldivæ Insulæ	A	4 45	2	0
Mantua Longobardiæ	S	0 4	44	56
Marca Badensis	S	0 37	49	35
Margiana Asiæ	A	4 46	41	10
Marieburgum Livoniæ	A	1 14	58	32
Mariæburgum Prussiæ	A	0 27	54	8
Marpurgum Hassiæ	S	0 28	51	0
Marsilia Galliæ	S	0 42	42	10
Martisburgum Misniæ	S	0 12	51	34
Mecha Arabiæ	A	1 59	29	15
Mediolanum Longobardiæ	S	0 13	44	48
Megara	A	0 57	37	20
Melita Insula	A	0 11	34	40
Memmella castrum Boruss.	A	0 42	55	27
Meroe Æthiopiæ	A	1 42	16	25
Metis Lutzenburgi	S	0 39	49	16
Middelburgum Zelandiæ	S	0 43	51	40
Miletus Cariæ	A	1 31	37	0
Milteburgum Franconiæ	S	0 20	49	44
Mindena Saxoniæ	S	0 29	52	50
Minoa Cretæ	A	1 12	35	0
Minorica Insula	S	1 14	39	30
Moguntia superioris Germ.	S	0 31	50	8
Monacum Bavariæ	S	0 13	48	0
Monasterium Westphaliæ	S	0 34	52	0
Mons Pessulanus	S	0 45	43	5
Mons regius Franconiæ	S	0 18	50	16
Mons regius Prussiæ	A	0 37	54	57
Mons S. Annæ Misniæ	S	0 10	50	31
Mosqua regia Moscoviæ	A	1 58	55	30
Mutina Italiæ	S	0 2	44	34

Famous Cities and Townes.	Times. H.	M.	Latit. D.	M.
Mycenæ Argiæ	A	0 57	36	10
Naim Persiæ	A	3 44	33	0
Narbona Galliæ	S	0 32	43	30
Naupactus vel Lepantum	A	0 46	37	35
Neapolis Austriæ	A	0 8	47	54
Neapolis Italiæ	A	0 29	40	20
Neobrandenburgum Meg.	S	0 6	53	44
Neoburgum ad Danub.	S	0 17	48	40
Neoburgum Thuringiæ	S	0 20	51	20
Nicæa Ponti	A	1 28	41	40
Nicomedia Ponti	A	1 28	42	32
Nicopolis Armeniæ	A	1 58	41	40
Nicopolis Thraciæ	A	0 2	42	20
Nidrosia Norvegiæ	S	0 47	60	50
Nigira Libyæ	A	0 1	17	40
Nigropontus Insula	A	1 11	38	15
Ninive Assyriæ	A	2 50	36	40
Nissa Silesiæ	A	0 9	50	30
Nordlinga Nigræ sylvæ	S	0 14	48	40
Noriberga Franconiæ	S	0 17	49	20
Northusium Thuringiæ	S	0 18	51	45
Novogardia Russia	A	1 30	60	10
Numidia medium Africæ	S	0 6	31	0
Olmuntha Moraviæ	A	0 10	49	30
Onolsbachium	S	0 19	49	40
Oppenheim	S	0 31	49	50
Orliens Aurelia	S	1 5	47	25
Ormus Insula in Pers. sinu	A	3 28	27	0
Osnaburgum Westphalia	S	0 34	52	0
Ottinga Boiariæ	A	0 6	48	0
Ottinga Sueviæ	S	0 20	48	58
Oxonium Angliæ	S	1 44	51	50
Padeborna Westphaliæ	S	0 28	52	0
Palyborra Prasiorum	A	7 10	27	0
Panormus Siciliæ	A	0 9	36	0
Paphos Cypri civit. Baffo	A	1 53	35	10
Papia Longobardiæ,	S	0 12	44	28
Parma Flaminiæ in Italia	S	0 5	44	20
Parnormus Græciæ	A	1 0	41	0
Parsis Gedrorsiæ	A	4 43	23	30
Parthenope vel Palmosa	A	0 10	40	45
Patavium Bavar. Passau	S	0 7	48	42
Patavia Italiæ Padua	S	0 1	45	24
Pergamus Doridis	A	1 26	39	45

Famous Cities and Townes.	Times H. M.	Latit. D. M.
Persepolis Persiæ	A 3 41	33 30
Petra Arabiæ seu Arach	A 2 4	30 20
Petrichovia Poloniæ	A 0 35	51 41
Peurbachium Austriæ	S 0 6	48 14
Phacusa Metrop. Arabiæ;	A 1 50	30 50
Philadelphia curva Syriæ	A 2 4	31 20
Philadelphia Lydiæ	A 1 32	38 50
Phorcena Marchiæ Badena	S 0 28	49 7
Pictavium Averniæ	S 1 11	48 20
Picora ad Oregle. Peruv.	S 4 54	10 Mer
Pisa Thusciæ	S 0 5	42 56
Poloczcovia ad Dunam	A 1 18	56 30
Pompeiopolis Navarræ	S 1 26	43 9
Posnania Poloniæ	A 0 10	52 44
Posonium Hungariæ	A 0 14	48 8
Præneste Italiæ	A 0 20	41 55
Praga Bohemiæ	S 0 2	50 6
Przecopta in Isth. Tau. Ch.	A 1 48	48 0
Ptolemais Phenic.	A 2 5	33 10
Putzbachium	S 0 28	50 35
Quinsai	A 8 14	41 0
Ragusia Dalmatiæ	A 0 49	42 20
Rapta Æthiopia Metrop.	A 2 20	7 Mer.
Ratisbona ad Danubium	S 0 10	48 57
Ravenna Italiæ	A 0 5	43 44
Regium Julium Calabr.	A 0 33	38 0
Reichenbachia Sil.	A 0 7	50 41
Resan Moscovitici regni	A 2 5	54 40
Revalia Livoniæ	A 1 2	60 5
Rhemis Campaniæ	S 0 48	48 45
Rhodus Insula	A 1 30	35 30
Riga Livoniæ	A 1 0	57 36
Roma Ital.	A 0 16	42 4
Roquelai Norembeg.	S 5 32	43 0
Rostochium Megapolit.	S 0 10	54 19
Rostovia ad Volgam	A 2 0	57 20
Rothomagus	S 1 0	49 10
Saba Arabiæ felicis	A 2 42	13 0
Sabat Æthiop.	A 2 8	12 30
Senis Thusciæ	0 0	42 32
Sagarium Sil.	A 0 1	51 30
Saguntum Valentiæ	S 1 26	39 40
Salboy Mexicanæ	S 0 37	57 6
Salernum Campan.	A 0 17	40 30

Famous Cities and Townes.	Times H. M	Latit. D. M.
Salisburgum Bojar. infer.	S 0 9	47 4
Salmantica Castiliæ	S 1 49	40 15
Salveldia Thuring.	S 0 14	50 46
Samarchand Tartar. magn.	A 4 42	45 0
Samaria Regia	A 2 1	3 20
Sambiensis Episcoparus	A 0 45	55 0
Samothracia Insula	A 1 23	37 35
Sardinia insula	S 0 15	37 30
Shaffhusia Helvetiorum	S 0 27	47 28
Scotia Insula	S 0 42	52 0
Scyros Insula Ægæa	A 2 12	39 0
Scyros Insula Cyclad.	A 1 19	37 15
Segnia Illyr.	A 0 7	44 45
Seleftadium Africæ	S 0 35	45 20
Seleucia Pisidiæ vul. Scan.	A 1 51	38 30
Sera Sericæ Appiano	A 9 6	48 35
Sicilia Insula	A 0 12	37 0
Sidon Phœnic.	A 2 7	33 0
Sittavia Lusit.	S 0 1	50 52
Slesbigum Holsatiæ	S 0 18	55 54
Smirna Asiæ	A 1 28	38 25
Smolenscovia in fin. Litvan.	A 1 25	55 26
Sorzama Metrop. Muldav.	A 1 7	47 20
Spira super. German.	S 0 29	49 20
Spoletum Umbriæ	A 0 15	42 4
Stargardia Pomeran.	A 0 5	53 20
Stetinum Pomeraniæ	A 0 3	53 30
Stockolmia Sueciæ	A 0 1	50 30
Stralsundum Pomeran.	S 0 6	54 32
Strictum vict. in freto Ma.	S 4 50	50 Mer
Straubinga Bavar.	S 0 11	48 46
Stridona	A 0 30	44 30
Strupil castrum Mosc. sep.	A 3 21	63 0
Stullland Lapp.	A 1 32	66 80
Stutgardia Wittenb. Duc.	S 0 25	48 40
Susa nunc Baldach Susianæ	A 3 13	34 15
Susdalia Moscovitici regni	A 2 5	57 0
Sweinphordia	S 0 20	50 10
Suidnitium Sil.	A 0 6	50 48
Syenæ Aphricæ	A 0 45	25 50
Syngidunum Mysiæ	A 9 32	41 30
Syracusa Sicil.	A 0 14	37 15
Syroppidum Arab. felicis	A 3 24	22 0
Tanis Metrop. Ægypti	A 1 47	30 5

Tarbacan

Famous Cities and Townes.	*Times* H.	M.	*Latit.* D.	M.
Tarbacan Perſiæ	A 4	42	38	0
Tarentum Apuliæ	A 0	35	40	0
Tarracon Ca halon	S 1	16	41	0
Tarſus Cilic.	A 2	8	36	50
Taurinum Longobard.	S 0	19	44	4
Tauriſium Mediæ	A 3	28	38	0
Tenedos Inſula	A 1	16	40	45
Ternate Inſula ex Moluc.	A 8	0	2	0
Tervitium March. Tauriſ.	0	0	45	32
Theſſalonica	A 0	55	40	20
Thebæquæ & Heliop. Affr.	A 0	47	29	30
Thebæ Arab. felicis	A 2	15	21	0
Thebæ Bœot.	A 0	51	37	55
Thebæ Metropolis Ind.	A 11	11	3	20
Thinecum Affric.	S 0	9	32	30
Thul. Inſul. medium.	S 0	51	63	0
Tidore Inſula ex Moluc.	A 8	0	1	0
Tiguex ad mare del Sur.	S 10	34	30	30
Tigurum Helvet.	S 0	28	46	48
Tingis Aphr.	S 1	57	35	50
Toletum Hiſpan.	S 1	44	39	5
Toloſſ. Gall.	S 1	1	43	30
Torga Muſc.	S 0	9	51	30
Tornacum Flandr.	S 0	47	51	32
Torun um in finib. Boruſſ.	A 0	22	52	56
Trajectum Holland.	S 0	39	52	20
Trapezus Cappadoc.	A 2	16	43	5
Treveris Luxenburgi	S 0	38	49	55
Tridentum Tauriſan. Nar.	S 0	5	46	6
Tripolis Barbar.	S 0	33	31	40
Tripolis Phœnic.	A 2	8	34	20
Trutaria Francon.	S 0	17	49	40
Tubinga Virtenberg.	S 0	25	48	47
Turia ad Volgam	A 1	52	56	57
Turonia Galliæ	S 1	5	47	20
Tybur Ital.	A 1	17	42	0
Tyrus Phœnic.	A 2	6	33	20

Famous Cities and Townes.	*Times* H.	M.	*Latit.* D.	M.
Valentia Allobrogum	S 0	43	44	40
Vallis Doleti	S 1	51	42	20
Valli Joacheni Bohem.	S 0	10	50	20
Vallis Joach. Mar. Br. Gym.	S 0	3	53	0
Varadinum Hungariæ	A 0	43	48	3
Varna Miſiæ	A 1	25	45	15
Uberlinga Germ. magn.	S 0	20	47	48
Velſinacum Marchiæ	S 0	12	53	15
Veneriæ	A 0	1	45	30
Verona Helvetiorum	S 0	34	46	28
Verona Italiæ	S 0	6	45	10
Viberga Daniæ	S 0	16	57	0
Viburgum Finlandiæ	A 1	40	61	40
Vienna Pannoniæ	A 0	11	48	22
Vienna Provin. Delph.	S 0	47	44	48
Villacum Carinth.	A 0	3	46	8
Villinga migr. ſylv.	S 0	29	47	18
Vimaria Thuringiæ	S 0	16	51	15
Vincentia Thuriſan	S 0	3	45	30
Viterbium Thuſciæ	A 0	12	41	40
Ulma Suev.	S 0	22	48	26
Upſalia Suec.	A 0	14	60	30
Uraniburgum Hucnæ Inſ.	S 0	12	55	55
Uratiſl. Sil.	A 0	8	51	10
Weliki Derm. Sebiriæ	A 3	45	60	0
Weliki Tumen Sebir.	A 3	48	36	0
Werdena	S 0	26	53	25
Wologda Muſcoviæ regni	A 2	5	59	57
Witenberga Saxon.	S 0	8	51	52
Wormatia ſuperior. Germ.	S 0	20	49	44
Zeba Inſul. Taprobanæ adja.	A 6	35	0	0
Zacynthus Inſula	A 0	6	36	30
Zara Illir.	A 0	25	44	31
Zerbeſtum Anhalt.	S 0	10	52	3
Zingerhuſa	S 0	14	51	39
Zirizea Inſula	S 0	44	52	0
Znoimia Morav.	S 0	6	48	49

Of

Of a day naturall, equall, and artificiall, of the parts, quantity, and diversity of dayes, and the reduction of them from usuall to Astronomicall, or contrariwise.

A Day is two-fold, naturall and artificiall: a day naturall is the space of time, wherein the æquator accomplisheth one whole revolution according to the motion of the first Mover, and such a further portion or arch thereof as doth answer to the daily motion of the Sunne: and this day containeth alwayes 24. houres for the most part. But a day artificiall is the space of time, the Sunne maketh his abode above the Horizon, or is carried from the East by the midst of the heaven to the West, and is the one part of a naturall day, the other part being the time of the Sunnes abode under our Horizon, and is called night: both which parts joyned together, make a day naturall: the variety of daies and nights artificiall is manifest to all, which commeth to passe by reason of the Sunnes approach and departure from the Zenith, or point over the head; as also according as the Pole is elevated more or lesse: Furthermore the parts of a day naturall are foure, Morning, Noon, Evening, and Midnight: Morning, or the rising of the Sunne, is the moment when as the Sunne appeareth on the Easterne *Finitor* or *Horizontall* line: Noone, when the Sunne is on the South or Meridian line, and cannot mount any higher that day: Evening, when the Sunne possesseth the cuspe of the West: Midnight, when the Sunne arriveth to the Meridian line under the earth: Now insomuch as divers Nations doe diversly number the houres of their dayes, as from divers beginnings, some beginning to recken the houres of their dayes from the ☉ rise, as the Persians, Babilonians, and Norimbergians: some from Sunne set, as the Ægyptians, Bohemians, Polonians, and Italians: and others from midnight, as here in England, and the seventy Provinces, and some parts of Germany: and the Astronomers (as before said) with the Vmbrians and Arabians, at Noone or mid-day: therefore all the other sorts of dayes, in the use of an Ephemerides, is to bee reduced to dayes Astronomicall (as beginning at high noone) that they might rightly square to the supputation of an Ephemerides.

Of the Reduction of Dayes civill to Astronomicall, and contrariwise.

THe houres reckoned from mid-night, and ending at mid-day, is easily reduced, if you adde to the houres of the clocke 12. houres, and then referre the totall thereof to the day precedent for the fore noone, but if it be after-noone, the houres of the clocke concurreth precisely with the houres Astronomicall to midnight.

The houres beginning at midnight, and from thence reckoned to midnight following, being 24. houres, then adde to the houres of the clocke 12 houres, and the result thereof if it exceed 24. houres, is to be referred to the next day as Astronomicall, otherwise it is the time Astronomicall it selfe. Furthermore, if you would convert the houres usuall, beginning at ☉ rise, and so reckon 24. houres into houres Astronomicall, then substract the Semidiurnall arch or halfe quantity of the day, from the houres of the clocke, if so be substraction may be made, otherwise adde to the houres of the clock 24. houres, that so substraction may be made, and the remaine are the houres of the day precedent in Astronomicall computation. But if the houre politicall or usuall beginne at Sun-set, then adde the Semidiurnall arch to the houres of the clocke, for their reduction as before.

But if contrariwise you would turne the houres Astronomicall into the houres of the clocke, (as sometimes it comes in use, when the houres of an Eclipse or conjunction noted in the Ephemerides is converted into the houres of the clocke) you are to take another course then contrary to the former, as appeareth in this table following.

Houres Astronomicall, reckoned from Noone, are turned into houres,

- Beginning at midnight, and ending at mid-day, if you substract 12. houres therefrom.
- Beginning at midnight and ending at midnight, if you substract 12. houres also therefrom.
- Beginning at Sun-rise, if you adde the Semidiurnall Arch thereto.
- Beginning at Sun-set, if you substract the Semidiurnall Arch therefrom.

Provided alwayes if that substraction cannot otherwise bee made, 24. houres is to be added, and when the product exceedeth 24. houres, 24. houres is to be cast away, and the rest are the houres sought.

How

How to finde the true motions of the Planets and ☉ in the Zodiacke, by the helpe of the Table of the dayly motions of the Planets for any time given.

FIrst search out in the Ephemerides the motion of the Planet in one day, that is, how many degr. and min. of the Zodiacke it passeth the day proposed, which you shall know by substracting the place thereof (found in the Ephemerides the day given) from the motion of the day next following, if the Planet be direct: that is, if it be in further deg. than the day before, or else by substracting the motion thereof from the motion of the day afore going if it be retrograde: (which is, if it be in lesser deg. than the day before.) And having thus found the daily motion of the Planet, enter therewith into this little Table of the daily motions of the Planets, with the degree and minute (or the neerest thereto be found) and against that daily motion in the common angle you shall have the motion of the Planet answering to one houre, and so for as many houres as you require, which you are to adde to the motion noted in the Ephemerides, if the Planet be direct: or to substract, if it be retrograde: and you shall have the motion thereof exactly correspondent to those houres and minutes.

De. Mi.	M. S.	S. Th.	Th. F.
1	0	2	30
2	0	5	0
3	0	7	30
4	0	10	0
5	0	12	30
6	0	15	0
7	0	17	30
8	0	20	0
9	0	22	30
10	0	25	0
11	0	27	30
12	0	30	0
13	0	32	30
14	0	35	0
15	0	37	30
16	0	40	0
17	0	42	30
18	0	45	0
19	0	47	30
20	0	50	0

De. Mi.	M. S.	S. Th.	Th. F.
21	0	52	30
22	0	55	0
23	0	57	30
24	1	0	0
25	1	2	30
26	1	5	0
27	1	7	30
28	1	10	0
29	1	12	30
30	1	15	0
31	1	17	30
32	1	20	0
33	1	22	30
34	1	25	0
35	1	27	30
36	1	30	0
37	1	32	30
38	1	35	0
39	1	37	30
40	1	40	0

De. Mi.	M. S.	S. Th.	Th. F.
41	1	42	30
42	1	45	0
43	1	47	30
44	1	50	0
45	1	52	30
46	1	55	0
47	1	57	30
48	2	0	0
49	2	2	30
50	2	5	0
51	2	7	30
52	2	10	0
53	2	12	30
54	2	15	0
55	2	17	30
56	2	20	0
57	2	22	30
58	2	25	0
59	2	27	30
60	2	30	0
61	2	32	30
62	2	35	0
63	2	37	30
64	2	40	0
65	2	42	30
66	2	45	0

How to finde out the Latitudes of the five Planets: alſo the Latitude of the Moone, by a peculiar Table to that purpoſe.

YOu are to underſtand, that the motions of the Latitudes of the five Planets is noted at the foot of every moneth, onely for the 1. 11. and 21 dayes, becauſe that motion is ſloweſt of all the reſt: But if you deſire the motion thereof for any intermedian day, then are you to conſider betwixt what dayes noted with the motion of latitude, your day propoſed is intercepted: which knowne, take then the leſſer latitude from the greater, and the remaine divide proportionably into the number of dayes paſt betweene. Then give ſuch a proportionall part thereof to your day given, as it is diſtant from the day next before going, which you are to adde thereto, if the latitude doe increaſe, or to ſubſtract, if it doe decreaſe: and you ſhall have the latitude thereof the day ſought, and the title prefixt will ſhew you to what part it declineth.

The Latitude of the Moone is taken by a peculiar Table to that purpoſe compoſed: Thus, ſearch out firſt in the Ephemerides the motion of the Moone, the day given in ſignes, degrees, and minutes: Then alſo the motion of ☊ in ſignes, degrees, and minutes.

Now by ſubſtracting the motion of the ☊ from the motion of the Moone, adding 12. ſignes (if otherwiſe ſubſtraction cannot be made) the remaine will ſhew the diſtance of the Moone from the ☊, with the which entring this Table of the Latitude of the Moone: with the number of ſignes of the diſtance thereof from the ☊ at the head, if it is there to bee found, and then the degrees in the firſt columne to the left hand thereof aſcending. Or elſe the ſigne at the foot, and then the degrees at the right ſide in the firſt columne aſcending, and in the common angle you ſhall have the latitude of Moone deſired.

☉ in ♈	10	11	12	1	2	3
T. a N.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
H. M.	G	G	G	G	G	G
0	1	13	29	27	17	5
7	2	14	♋	28	17	6
11	3	15	1	29	18	7
15	4	16	1	♌	19	7
18	5	17	2	1	19	8
22	6	18	3	1	20	9
26	7	19	4	1	21	9
29	8	20	5	2	21	10
33	9	21	6	2	22	11
37	10	23	6	3	23	12
40	11	24	6	3	23	13
44	12	25	7	4	24	13
48	13	26	8	5	24	14
52	14	27	9	6	25	15
55	15	28	10	6	26	16
59	16	29	11	7	27	17
3	17	♎	12	8	27	18
6	18	1	12	9	28	18
10	19	2	13	9	29	19
14	20	3	14	10	29	20
18	21	4	15	10	♍	21
21	22	5	15	11	1	22
25	23	6	16	12	1	22
29	24	7	17	12	2	23
33	25	8	18	13	3	24
36	26	9	18	13	3	25
40	27	10	19	14	4	26
44	28	11	20	15	5	26
47	29	13	21	15	6	27
51	30	14	21	16	6	28
☉ in ♉	♉	♉	♊	♋	♍	♍
55	1	15	22	17	7	29
58	2	16	23	17	8	♎
3	3	17	24	18	8	1
7	4	18	25	19	9	2
11	5	19	25	20	10	3
15	6	20	26	21	10	3
19	7	21	27	21	11	4
22	8	22	27	22	12	5
26	9	23	28	23	13	6
30	10	23	29	23	13	7

☉ in ♉	10	11	12	1	2	3
T. a N.	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
H. M.	G	G	G	G	G	G
2	31	11	24	29	24	14	7
2	38	12	25	♌	25	15	8
2	42	13	26	1	25	16	9
2	46	14	27	2	26	16	10
2	50	15	27	3	27	17	11
2	54	16	28	4	27	18	12
2	58	17	29	4	28	19	13
3	2	18	♍	5	29	19	13
3	6	19	1	6	29	20	14
3	10	20	2	7	♎	21	15
3	14	21	3	7	1	22	16
3	18	22	4	8	2	22	17
3	22	23	5	9	2	23	18
3	27	24	6	10	3	24	19
3	31	25	7	10	4	25	19
3	35	26	8	11	4	25	20
3	39	27	9	12	5	26	21
3	43	28	9	13	5	27	22
3	47	29	10	13	6	28	23
3	51	30	11	14	7	28	24
☉ in ♊	♊	♊	♋	♌	♎	♎
3	55	1	12	15	8	29	25
4	0	2	13	16	9	♏	26
4	4	3	14	16	9	1	27
4	8	4	15	17	10	1	28
4	12	5	16	18	11	2	28
4	16	6	17	19	11	3	29
4	21	7	18	20	12	4	♎
4	26	8	19	20	13	5	1
4	29	9	19	21	14	5	2
4	33	10	20	22	14	6	3
4	38	11	21	23	15	7	4
4	42	12	22	24	16	8	5
4	46	13	23	24	17	9	6
4	51	14	24	25	18	10	7
4	55	15	25	26	18	11	8
4	59	16	26	27	19	11	8
5	3	17	27	28	20	12	9
5	8	18	28	28	21	12	10
5	12	19	29	29	22	13	11
5	16	20	29	♎	23	14	12

☉ in ♊	10	11	12	1	2	3
T. a N.	♊	♋	♌	♌	♍	♏
H. M.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.
5	21	21	♌	1	23	15	13
5	25	22	1	1	24	16	14
5	29	23	2	2	25	17	15
5	34	24	3	3	25	18	15
5	38	25	4	4	26	18	17
5	43	26	5	5	27	19	17
5	47	27	6	6	28	20	18
5	51	28	7	6	28	21	19
5	56	29	8	7	29	21	20
6	0	30	9	8	♏	22	21
☉ in ♋	♋	♌	♍	♏	♏	♎
6	4	1	10	9	1	23	22
6	9	2	10	9	1	24	22
6	13	3	11	10	2	25	24
1	17	4	12	11	3	25	25
6	22	5	13	12	4	26	26
6	26	6	14	13	5	27	27
6	30	7	15	14	6	28	28
6	35	8	16	14	7	29	29
6	39	9	17	15	7	29	29
6	44	10	18	16	8	♎	1
6	48	11	19	17	8	1	1
6	52	12	20	17	9	2	2
6	57	13	21	18	10	3	3
7	1	14	21	19	11	4	4
7	5	15	22	20	11	4	5
7	9	16	23	21	12	5	6
7	14	17	24	21	13	6	7
7	18	18	25	22	14	7	8
7	22	19	26	23	15	7	9
7	27	20	27	24	15	8	10
7	31	21	28	25	16	9	11
7	35	22	29	26	17	10	12
7	39	23	♏	26	18	11	12
7	44	24	1	27	18	12	13
7	48	25	2	28	19	12	14
7	52	26	3	29	20	13	15
7	52	27	4	29	21	14	16
8	0	28	4	♎	21	14	17
8	5	29	5	1	22	15	18
8	9	30	6	2	23	16	19

☉ in ♑	10	11	12	1	2	3
T. a N.	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
H. M.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.
0 13	1	3	2	24	17	20
8 17	2	8	3	24	18	21
21	3	9	4	25	18	21
25	4	10	5	26	19	22
29	5	10	6	27	20	23
33	6	11	6	27	21	24
38	7	12	7	28	21	25
42	8	13	8	29	22	26
46	9	14	9	♌	23	27
50	10	15	9	0	24	28
54	11	16	10	1	24	29
58	12	17	11	1	25	♍
2	13	17	12	2	26	1
6	14	18	12	3	27	2
10	15	19	13	4	27	2
14	16	20	14	4	28	3
18	17	21	15	5	29	4
22	18	22	15	6	29	5
26	19	22	16	6	♐	6
30	20	23	17	7	1	7
34	21	24	18	8	2	8
38	22	25	18	8	3	9
41	23	26	19	9	3	10
45	24	27	20	10	4	11
49	25	28	20	10	5	12
53	26	28	21	11	5	13
57	27	29	22	12	6	14
1	28	♎	23	12	7	15
5	29	1	24	13	8	16
8	30	2	24	14	8	17
☉ in ♏	♏	♎	♎	♏	♐	♑
12	1	3	25	15	9	18
16	2	4	25	15	10	19
20	3	5	26	16	11	20
24	4	5	27	17	12	21
27	5	6	28	17	12	22
31	6	7	28	18	13	23
35	7	7	29	19	14	24
39	8	8	29	19	15	25
42	9	9	♏	20	15	26
46	10	10	1	21	16	27

☉ in ♏	10	11	12	1	2	3
T. a N.	♏	♏	♏	♏	♐	♑
H. M.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.
10 50	11	11	2	21	17	28
10 54	12	12	2	22	18	29
10 57	13	13	3	23	18	♒
11 1	14	13	4	23	19	1
11 5	15	14	4	24	20	2
11 9	16	15	5	25	21	3
11 12	17	16	6	25	21	4
11 16	18	16	6	26	22	5
11 20	19	17	7	27	23	6
11 23	20	18	8	27	23	7
11 27	21	19	8	28	24	8
11 31	22	20	9	29	25	9
11 34	23	21	10	29	26	10
11 38	24	21	11	♑	27	11
11 42	25	22	11	1	28	12
11 45	26	23	12	1	29	13
11 49	27	24	13	2	29	15
11 52	28	24	13	3	♓	17
11 56	29	25	14	3	1	17
12 0	30	26	14	4	2	18
☉ in ♎	♎	♏	♏	♑	♓	♒
12 4	1	26	15	5	3	19
12 7	2	27	16	5	3	21
12 11	3	23	17	6	4	22
12 15	4	29	17	6	5	23
12 18	5	♏	18	7	6	24
12 22	6	1	19	8	7	25
12 26	7	1	19	8	8	25
12 29	8	2	20	9	9	28
12 33	9	3	21	10	10	29
12 37	10	4	21	11	11	♓
12 40	11	4	22	11	12	1
12 44	12	5	23	12	13	3
12 48	13	6	23	13	14	4
12 51	14	7	24	14	15	6
12 55	15	7	25	14	16	7
12 59	15	8	25	15	17	8
13 3	17	9	26	16	18	10
13 6	18	10	27	16	19	11
13 10	19	10	27	17	20	12
13 14	20	11	28	18	21	13

☉ in ♐	10	11	12	1	2	3
T. a N.	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉
H. M.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.
13 18	21	12	29	19	22	14
13 21	22	13	29	20	23	16
13 25	23	14	♑	21	24	17
13 29	24	15	1	21	26	18
13 33	25	15	2	22	27	20
13 36	26	16	2	23	28	22
13 40	27	17	3	23	29	23
13 44	28	17	4	24	♍	25
13 48	29	18	4	25	2	26
13 52	30	19	5	26	3	27
☉ in ♌	♌	♌	♍	♍	♎	♏
13 55	1	20	6	7	4	28
13 59	2	21	7	27	5	1
14 3	3	22	8	28	7	1
14 7	4	23	8	29	8	2
14 11	5	24	9	♎	10	3
14 15	6	24	10	1	11	5
14 19	7	25	11	2	13	6
14 22	8	26	11	3	14	8
14 26	9	27	12	4	16	9
14 30	10	28	13	5	17	11
14 34	11	29	14	6	19	12
14 38	12	29	15	7	21	14
14 42	13	♑	15	8	23	15
14 42	14	1	16	9	24	17
14 50	15	2	17	10	26	18
14 54	16	3	18	11	28	20
14 58	17	4	19	12	♑	21
15 2	18	4	19	13	1	22
15 6	19	5	20	14	3	24
15 10	20	6	21	15	5	25
15 14	21	7	22	16	7	27
15 18	22	8	23	17	9	28
15 22	23	9	24	18	11	♉
15 27	24	10	24	20	13	1
15 31	25	11	25	21	13	2
15 35	26	11	26	22	17	5
15 39	27	13	27	23	19	4
15 43	28	13	28	25	21	5
15 47	29	14	29	26	23	8
15 51	30	15	30	28	25	9

☉ in ♐	10	11	12	1	2	3
T. a N.	♐	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
H. M.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.
15 55	1	16	1	29	28	10
16 0	2	16	2	♉	♈	11
16 4	3	17	3	2	2	13
16 8	4	18	4	4	4	14
16 12	5	19	5	5	6	15
16 16	6	20	6	7	8	16
16 21	7	21	7	9	10	18
16 25	8	22	8	11	13	19
16 29	9	23	9	12	15	20
16 35	10	24	10	14	17	21
16 38	11	25	11	16	19	23
16 42	12	26	12	18	21	24
16 46	13	27	13	20	23	25
16 51	14	28	14	22	25	26
16 55	15	29	16	24	27	28
16 59	16	♍	17	26	29	29
17 3	17	1	18	28	♉	♊
17 8	18	2	19	♈	2	2
17 12	19	3	20	2	5	3
17 16	20	4	21	5	7	4
17 21	21	5	22	8	8	5
17 25	22	6	23	10	10	6
17 29	23	7	26	12	12	8
17 34	24	8	27	14	14	9
17 38	25	9	29	17	15	10
17 42	26	10	♎	20	17	11
17 47	27	11	1	22	18	12
17 51	28	12	3	25	20	13
17 56	29	13	4	27	21	14
18 0	30	14	6	♈	23	16
☉ in ♍	♍	♍	♎	♈	♉	♊
18 4	1	15	8	3	25	17
18 9	2	17	10	5	27	18
18 13	3	18	11	8	29	19
18 17	4	19	12	10	♊	20
18 21	5	20	14	13	2	21
18 25	6	21	16	16	3	22
18 31	7	22	18	18	4	23
18 35	8	23	19	20	5	24
18 39	9	24	21	22	7	25
18 44	10	26	23	25	8	26

☉ in ♍	10	11	12	1	2	3
T. a N.	♍	♍	♎	♈	♉	♊
H. M.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.
18 48	11	27	24	27	9	27
18 52	12	28	26	♉	10	28
18 57	13	♎	28	2	11	29
19 1	14	1	♓	4	13	♋
19 5	15	3	3	6	14	1
19 9	16	3	5	8	15	2
19 14	17	4	7	10	16	3
19 18	18	5	9	12	18	4
19 22	19	6	11	13	19	5
19 27	20	8	13	16	20	6
19 31	21	9	15	17	21	7
19 35	22	11	17	19	22	8
19 39	23	12	19	21	23	9
19 44	24	13	21	22	24	10
19 48	25	15	23	24	25	11
19 52	26	16	26	26	26	12
19 56	27	17	28	28	27	13
20 0	28	18	♈	29	28	13
20 5	29	19	3	♊	29	14
20 9	30	21	5	2	♊	15
☉ in ♎	♎	♎	♈	♊	♊	♋
20 13	1	23	4	4	1	16
20 17	2	24	9	5	2	17
20 21	3	25	11	6	3	18
20 25	4	26	13	7	4	19
20 30	5	28	15	9	5	19
20 35	6	29	17	10	6	20
20 38	7	♓	19	11	7	21
20 41	8	1	21	12	7	22
20 46	9	3	23	13	8	23
20 50	10	5	25	15	9	24
20 54	11	6	27	16	10	25
20 58	12	7	28	17	11	26
21 2	13	9	♉	18	12	26
21 6	14	10	2	19	12	27
21 10	15	12	4	20	13	28
21 14	16	13	6	21	14	29
21 18	17	15	7	22	15	♌
21 21	18	16	9	23	16	1
21 26	19	18	11	24	17	2
21 20	20	19	12	25	17	3

☉ in ♎	10	11	12	1	2	3
T. a N.	♎	♓	♉	♊	♋	♌
H. M.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.	G.
21 34	21	21	14	22	18	1
21 38	22	22	15	27	19	1
21 41	23	23	17	28	20	1
21 45	24	14	18	29	20	1
21 49	25	25	20	♋	21	1
21 53	26	♓	21	1	22	1
21 52	27	28	23	2	23	1
22 1	28	29	24	3	23	1
22 5	29	♈	25	3	24	1
22 8	30	3	27	4	25	1
☉ in ♓	♓	♈	♉	♋	♋	♌
21 12	1	4	♊	5	26	1
22 16	2	6	29	6	25	1
22 20	3	7	♊	6	27	1
22 21	4	9	2	7	28	1
22 27	5	10	3	8	29	1
22 31	6	11	4	9	29	1
22 35	7	13	5	10	♌	1
22 39	8	14	6	11	1	1
22 42	9	16	8	11	1	1
22 46	10	17	9	12	2	1
22 50	11	18	10	13	3	2
22 54	12	19	11	14	3	2
22 59	13	21	12	15	4	1
23 1	14	22	13	15	5	1
23 5	15	24	14	16	6	2
23 9	16	26	15	17	6	2
23 12	17	27	16	17	7	2
23 16	18	28	17	18	8	2
23 20	19	29	18	19	8	2
23 24	20	♉	19	20	9	2
23 27	21	2	20	20	10	2
23 31	22	2	21	21	10	2
23 34	23	4	22	21	11	1
23 38	24	5	23	22	12	1
23 41	25	6	24	23	13	1
23 45	26	7	25	23	13	1
23 49	27	9	25	24	14	1
23 53	28	10	26	25	15	1
23 59	29	11	27	26	15	1
24 0	30	12	28	26	16	1

TH

THE SECOND PART,

entreating of Mathematicall *Physicke*, or a briefe Method of *Physicke*, by Iudiciall *Astrologie*.

THree things are chiefly to bee respected in the use of Purgations, that is; the Time, Age, and Manner of the Ministration thereof. As touching the first in electing a fit time for the taking of Physicke, you are to take heed that it be not taken in the time of extreme heat or cold, for so saith *Hipoc.* part. 4. *Aphor.* 5. Purgations and the Ministration of Physicke is dangerous about the Dog dayes, and in the 6. part 6. *Aphor.* hee saith, that the Spring and Autumne are more convenient for Physicke than Summer or Winter. For in Summer the humours boyle through heat, causing annoyance to mens bodies through their sourcing. And yet againe the same *Hip.* in the 4. part, and 4 *Aphor.* commendeth Winter more than Summer for Ministration of Physicke, saying you are to purge in Summer by the upper parts, but in Winter by the lower, by which words we are to understand, that if necessitie urge, to take Physicke in Summer, it ought to bee by vomit, but in Winter by purgations.

Touching the second point, to wit, the Age; you are to note that decrepit old age, and young infancy are unfit to take Physicke, as *Arnaldus de villa nova* saith children and decrepits unfit for beare Physick: also it is dangerous in youth, for whosoever takes much Physicke in youth, will deplore the ruth of age.

Concerning the third point, the manner how the perso
to whom purgations are to be ministred, ought to be attende
For those that have sound bodies, ought not to take Physic
as *Hipp.* witnesseth in the second part 36. *Aphorif.* Neith
ought we to forget according to the opinion of *Albumasar*, t
the fittest times for Purgations are to be elected accordin
the motion of the Moone in watery Signes; which are *Ca
cer*, *Scorpio*, and *Pisces*. Others also thinke the first halfe of *L
bra* and *Aquarius* to be convenient: when the Moone is vo
of course, the time is indifferent fitting for Purgations. Al
when shee hath equall testimonies from the fortunes and
fortunes,

c

Luna in *Cancer* in a *Sextile* or a *Trine* Aspect of	*Venus* not combust profiteth in evacuating choller, *Sol* availeth in purging Phlegme, *Iupiter* helpeth to expell Melancholy,	with e[illegible] stuarie
Luna in *Scorpio* in a *Sextile* or *Trine* Aspect of	*Venus* further eth to purge choler, *Venus* not combust, *Sol* availeth to purge Phlegme, *Iupiter* profiteth to purge melancholy,	with Potions
Luna in *Pisces* in a *Sextile* or *Trine* Aspect of	*Venus*, it is good to purge choler, *Venus* not combust, *Sol* helpeth to purge Phlegme, *Iupiter* availeth to purge melancholy.	with Pills.

Minister what you will when the *Moone* is in the first hal
of *Libra*, or *Aquarius*, the *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, or *Oppositio*
Saturne, *Iupiter* or *Mars* to the *Moone*, or betweene themselv
hindereth the operation of Physicke.

Cautions in ministration of Purging Medicines.

LEt not the *Moone* be in Signes that chew the Cud, as a
Aries, *Taurus*, and *Capricorne*, or joyned to a Planet th
is Retrograde, for they cause vomit, as saith *Hermes* in h
74 proposition, neither aspected of the infortunes of *Satur*. o
Mars, for *Satur*. by thickning and making grosse of the humou
and

and shutting up the pores, hindereth the effect of the Physicke; and *Mars*, for hee through his heat and drinesse oftentimes sharpneth the humours to the drawing forth of blood, if the medicine be strong.

Ptolomie also in the 19 of *Centiloq.* advertiseth that medicines are not to be ministred when the *Moone* is joyned to *Iupiter*, for saith hee the Moone being with *Iupiter*, the effect thereof will bee abated, for *Iupiter* is hot and moist, in which quality resteth the vigour of life, and for that cause he being a friend to the life & nature, if the Physick strive thagainst nature, he fortifieth nature, & abridgeth the operatiō of the medicine.

The *Moone* being in *Scorpio* or *Pisces*, affordeth a laudable time to give Physicke, if the Lord of the Ascendent be joyned to a Planet under the earth, or in a good Aspect of him. But if the Lord bee joyned to a Planet in the 10. house, it will move vomit, and the Potion will not stay with him. Thus saith *Ptolo.* in the 21. *Centiloq.*

If you would purge the spleene, let not *Saturne* be strong in the Heaven, but let it bee done in the houre of *Iupiter*, and when he is fortified and well disposed.

Purge not the liver in the houre of *Iupiter*, or when hee is strong, but in the houre of *Saturne*.

Purge not the heart in the houre of *Sol*, or when *Sol* is strong, but if *Sol* bee in the first house, the 10. house, or the 7. house, it is good to take cordiall medicines, comfortatiue, but not purging.

Purge not the Lungs, *Mercury* being strong.

Purge not the Gall, *Mars* being fortified.

Purge not the members of generation, *Venus* being strong and well disposed.

It is ill to purge the braine, the *Moone* being fortified in the heaven.

If you minister purgations, let not *Leo* bee ascending, for it causeth vomit, yet may you prepare the humours, in the houre of the Planet, if they bee strong in the heaven, *Mars* and *Saturnes* houres excepted.

And in all these respects you are to see whether any infortune was Lord in the Patients nativity, for then it may profit him, though to others it might be dangerous.

In ministration of Purgations, requisite also it were that a speciall regard were had to that sentence of *Ptolomy*, in the 56. of his *Centiloq.* as also *Haly* his commentator, where they say that the humours from the change of the *Moone* to the first

Quarter, and from the full to the last Quarter, moves from the inward parts of the body to the outward, and likewise from the first Quarter to the *Opposition*, as also from the last Quarter to the change, they move from the outward parts to the inward. Therefore in the first and third weekes of the *Moone*, is best applying of externall evacuations, and in the second and fourth weekes internall.

In corroborating the vertues of mans Body.

OF the principall vertues which are subdivided, there is one kind which preserveth man in his being, and this resteth chiefly in the members of generation, and is governed of *Venus*.

Another preserveth some particulars of man, and is divided into three parts, vitall, naturall, and animall: of which the vitall power resteth in the heart, and is governed of *Sol*. The naturall consisteth in the Liver, and is governed of *Iupiter*, The animal possesseth the braine, and is disposed of *Mercury*. Now are there other vertues lesse principall that minister to the former: that is, the vertue attractive, digestive, retentive, and expulsive, which are governed and comforted of the Planets and signes, as you may perceive by this note following.

☉ ♈ ♐ ☽ ♊ ♎ ♄ ♉ ♑ ☿ ♍ ♓	and the 1. halfe of *Aquarius*	governeth and comforteth the vertue	Attractive. Digestive. Retentive. Expulsive.

Ptolomeus also in his 86. *Prop.* of his *Centiloq.* discourseth of these vertues, saith that *Sol* is the beginning of the vitall power which belongeth to the heart.

Luna is the originall of the vertue naturall of the liver.

Saturne is the governour of the vertue receptive.

Iupiter is the governour of the vertue crescent & quickning.

Mars is the governour of the vertue of anger, and attractive.

Venus is the governour of the vertue of lust, and appetite.

Mercury is the governour of imagination, fantasie and cogitation.

Of Phlebotomy and blood letting.

PHlebotomy is a generall evacuation which dischargeth the multitude of humours, which grow out of measure in the veines, as may be gathered from *Avicen* saying: that

Phlebotomy

Phlebotomy foure things are to bee considered; that is, first the Time, for in extremity of heat and cold it is inconvenient, the causes being three: First in respect of the disposition of the body, because then the body is very open and loose, and the diminution of bloud dissolveth it more.

Secondly, through inflamation of the spirits, and humours, *Phlebotomy* inflaming them more; and thirdly, because the aire is compared to a Bath, drawing the humours from the Center to the Circumference. But Physicke draweth from the Circumference or extremes of the body to the Center. Secondly, the age cometh into consideration, for before the age of 14 or after 63. yeares of age, minution hurteth in respect of the slendernesse of the veines in children, for the great desolution it causeth in children having loose flesh, as also that they require nourishment, for Bloud, the fountaine of nutrition, being taken away, they must thereby want. And in old men by reason of their crasinesse and decrepit weakenesse, unlesse they be full of flesh, and bloud and vigorous. Thirdly, is to be considered Custome and use, because the unaccustomed are not to be *Phlebotomized*, lest it breed some malady, unlesse necessity urgeth. Fourthly, the strength of the person is to be respected, for if they be strong of body they may be let bloud, but not the weake.

Note therefore that the time of *Phlebotomy* is two-fold: the one when necessity enforceth, as in the Squinancy, Apoplexy, or other violent maladies, albeit the time be not elected according to the dispose of the heavens: the other is elected according to the rules of Astronomy, and is taken from the place and motion of the ☾ and her configurations with the other Planets as followeth.

Let bloud the Phlegmaticke, ☽ in { ♈ the head excepted. ♐ the thighes excepted.

Let bloud the Melancholy, the ☽ in { ♎ the first halfe buttocke excepted. ♒ the legs excepted

Let bloud the Cholericke, the ☽ in { ♋ the breast excepted. ♏ the secrets excepted. ♓ the feet excepted.

Phlebotomy is not to be used, the ☽ being in ♌ or ♊ or in the Signe ruling the member cut: neither *Ventoses* to be applied, ☽ being in ♉ according to the opinion of *Almanzor*, in his 15. booke 24. Chapter.

Of the Aspects of the Planets hindering extraction of blood.

☌ With
- ☉ hindereth a day before and a day after.
- ♄ hindereth a day before and after.
- ♂ hindereth a day before and after.
- ♀ hindereth 12. ho. before and after } if com-
- ☿ hindereth 12. ho. before and after } buſt.

☍ With
- ☉ hindereth 12. houres before and after.
- ♄ and ♂ hindereth 12. h. before and after.

□ With
- ♄ hindereth *Phlebotomy* 6. houres before and after.
- ☉ hindereth 6. houres before and after.
- ♂ hindereth 6. houres before, and 6. hours after.

In the Aſpects and Applications following, you may ſecurely Phlebotomize.

A *Conjunction*, *Trine* and *Sextile* of *Luna* with *Iupiter* cauſeth good bloud-letting, as alſo with *Venus* if not combuſt.

A *Quartile* and *Oppoſition* of *Luna* with *Iupiter* or *Venus*, not combuſt, cauſeth good *Phlebotomy*, ſo the Moone bee in ſome good ſigne.

A *Trine* and *Sextile* of *Luna* with *Sol*, *Mars*, or *Saturne*, giveth a good time for extraction of bloud, if *Luna* bee in a good Signe.

It behoveth the Phyſitian alſo to conſider the age of the perſon, for from the ♂ to the firſt □ let bloud youth: from the firſt quarter to the ☌ middle age, from the ☌ to the ſecond quarter, elder yeares, and from thence to the ♂ againe, old age. Alſo,

Let bloud the
- *Sanguine*, from ♂ to the firſt □.
- *Choleriche*, from the firſt □ to the ☌.
- *Phlegmaticke*, from the ♂ to the laſt □.
- *Melancholy*, from the laſt □ to the ♂.

Whatſoever is here ſpoken of *Phlebotomy*, is to bee referred in like ſort to *Ventoſes*.

Of

Of Baths.

THe fittest time for bathing, is the time prescribed for *Phlebotomy*: howb[illegible] bathe for cleanlinesse, let ☽ bee in ♎ or ♓ [illegible] suspiciously of ♂: but if for health, if the infirmity [illegible] moist, or requireth evacuation, let the ☽ be in fier[illegible], aspected with a good Aspect of ☉: but if the disease be hot or dry, and requireth qualification, as in the *Ptisick*, let the ☽ bee in watery Signes aspected of ♃ or ♀.

Take	Purge by neezing,	the ☽ in	♋ or ♍
	Vomits,		♉ or ♑
	Glisters,		♈ or ♒
	Gargarismes,		♋ or ♈
	Preparatives,		♊ or ♒
	Stop rhewmes and fluxes.		♉ or ♑

A COMPENDIOVS Discourse of the Causes, Qualities, and Symptomes of all diseases incident to humane bodies, by the naturall Influence of the Cœlestiall Motions.

IN the causes of sicknesse and Infirmities, the Method & way of judging by a Cœlestial Constellation or Figure, is required from the places of the Heavens, and from the Planets that are signifiers both of the nature of the party diseased, and of the quality of the disease: In knowing of what Nature and Complexion they be of themselves, and also what state and condition they hold in their proper places, which is said to bee accidentall. By themselves, that is to say, the *Moone* hath signification of the

body and life, and likewi[illegible] chiefly the Ascen-
dent, and these are said [illegible] themselves in the
state of the body and life [illegible] and their Dispo-
sitors or Lords to bee signi[illegible] that is by rea-
son of the Dominion and [illegible] in the place
of the former significators [illegible] *Mars*, or some
other Planet shall be dis[illegible] power in the
said places, and this accor[illegible] and disposition
of the party diseased.

But as touching the Nature and Quality of disease or sick-
nesse: the significators of themselves, are the sixth house, and
the Planet or Planets in the same, but the significators by
accident, are the dispositors of the sixth house, together
with the malevolent Planets *Saturne* and *Mars*: who if they
be significators by any meanes, they doe afflict the body, and
also the Planet from whom the Lord of the Ascendent is sepa-
rated, or which separateth himselfe from the Lord of the
Ascendent: which sheweth the part or member diseased and
grieved, for the part or parts of the body signified by the Signe
and house wherein the said Planet is placed, are surely grieved
and pained according to the quality of the disease: Now the
state and condition which they hold, is discerned diversly in
sundry waies, as in his owne proper nature, in the signe wher-
in he is, also in habit or place which he possesseth, then accord-
ing to his affection be it good or evil, wherewith he is affected,
then by his Fortitudes or Debilities being strong or weak,
fortunate or infortunate as well by nature, and by himselfe, as
by accident, being able thereby freely to extend his forces, or
not. Lastly, by his configuration and Aspects which hee hath
with other Planets be it good or bad, fortunate or unfortunate.
And it is specially to be regarded that wee diligently examine
the concordance and habitude which the Significators doe
hold aswell among themselves as with the other Planets,
whether they be aspected or bee void of course, separating or
applying, or in the selfe same Degree or Minute: also whe-
ther the Aspect bee good or bad with Reception or without,
with Translation, or with returne of light, with impediment, or
without let or hinderance, also if there be frustrating of light,
refraining, besieging, destruction or abscission, and cutting off
or frustration of light and nature. Furthermore we ought to re-
gard whether these significators have any other way of con-
cordance and habitude among themselves, or with other Pla-
nets. And whether they bee in Signes beholding one another,

or in Signes commanding or obeying, or if one be in the *Antiscia* of the other, or in the *Novena.* or *Dodecatemoria* of the other. For the cause and reason of these things is not to bee contemned and rejected. With these also it is most necessary to be regarded, and no lesse consideration ought to bee had of the fixed Starrs, especially being of the first and second magnitude; for if a fixed Starre shall be placed in the house signifying the question proposed, or in the ascendent or Tenth, or other Angle, or else shall be conjoyned to any Planet significator, specially the *Moone*, the *Sunne*, or Lord of the Ascendent; so much that fixed Star doth promise and effect, as the Planet whose nature and property he holdeth: as if the same Planet should be so placed in the same house, or conjoyned to the same significator: also the Lord of the houre hath the same signification as the Lord of the ascendent hath, likewise you must have respect to the parts, as the part of Life, the part of Death, &c. for they doe helpe and availe in delivering true Iudgement. These things ought carefully to be regarded of the Astronomer, before hee enter into Iudgement of the state of the sicke party or sicknesse. Therefore I have briefly collected these principall and most necessary rules belonging to this science as followeth: readily expressed to the sodaine view of the studious Practitioner thereof, whereby the said science may bee the more easily understood and practised.

To judge in causes of sicknesse by the Cœlestiall motions, is required: from

- *the places of the Heaven, that is to say, the signes.*
- *The Planets significators of the body and Infirmitie,*
  - *what they bee by nature.*
  - *what disposition they hold.*
- *In knowing*

The significators what they are

- *Of the party sicke and diseased,*
  - *by themselves,*
    - *The ascendent*
    - *The Moone*
    - *The Sunne*
  - *by accident*
    - *L. of the ascendent.*
    - *L. of the house of ☽.*
    - *L. of the house of ☉.*
    - *L. of the Figure.*
    - *L. of the houre.*

The

In place or situation, if the { signif. be in { Angle, Succedent, Cadent. / farre from the cuspe or next the cuspe of any house. / in a house, wherein he rejoyceth, or is lesse confuted.

In the place or situation, if the { house { be of this or that { Nature, Complexion, Property, } / of what things it hath signification: what part of the body it governeth.

In affection whether he be { In motion { Direct, Retrograde, swift, slow } in course. / In his { first or second } station, / increasing { bigbe, number, } or diminishing thereof. / in latit. { Sept. nortd. } From the ecliptick. / In his Aux or opposite to it, / Combust, under the Sunne beames { entering departing } from them. / Occidentall or Orientall } and such like { dig. debil.

In fortitude if he be { able freely to effect his signif. { which for the most part are referred to the chapter of affection and configuration and in some sort is discerned in this, viz. if the signif. be { In any of his dignities. / In terme of { good evill } Pla.

In

The significators what they are

- Of the sicknesse,
  - by themselves, The 6. house; Pla. in the 6. house
  - by accident, the Dispositor of the 6. house, the malevolent Planets which being signif in any sort doe afflict the body, Planet from whom the Lord of the ascendent doth separate or is separated.
- Of the Physitian, 6. house, Lord thereof.
- Of the Physicke, The 10. house, the Lord thereof, the Sunne.
- Of the end of sicknesse, The 4. house, the Lord thereof.
- Of the Death, The 8. house, the L. thereof.

The significators what disposition they hold in their

- owne proper nature, 1
- Signe, 2
- Place, 3
- Affection, 4
- Fortitude, 5
- Configuration. 6

In their owne nature, viz. if they bee by nature

- benevolent, or malevolent, mas. or fem. of the day, or night, hot, cold, moyst, or dry, sanguine, melancholy, cholericke, or Phlegmaticke, what diseases and what parts of the body they governe. 1

In the signe wherein they are, whether it be

- hot, cold, moist, or dry: fiery, earthly, watry, or ayery: mas. or fem. fixed, moveable or common, humane, bestiall, or double bodied, what member it governeth, and what disease or sicknesse. 2

In

In Configuration whether it be in
- Aspect of
  - Sextile,
  - Quadrat,
  - Trine,
  - Opposition,
  - Conjunction,
  - or altogether void of course.
- Aspect
  - Applying,
  - Separating,
  - In the same deg. and min.
- Impediment, or
  - Frustration
  - Abscission
  - Destruction
  - Besieging
  - of light.
  - or altogether without let and hinderance.
- In signes
  - Beholding,
  - Commanding,
  - Obedient.
- In the
  - Antisciæ
  - Novenaria
  - Dodecatemoria
  - of one another.
- Joyned to a fixed Starre.

These few rules well considered, the same are more easie and very delightfull, so that the Astronomer by Gods permission may safely enter into true judgement of the state of any party diseased, and of the Quality of his sickenesse or disease.

In the former Treatise it is sufficiently declared of the erection of the 12. Cœlestiall houses, and the placing of the Planets in them. And also of the Nature, Complexion and Properties of the Planets, and of the Signes, as well mutually among themselves, as severally by their proper significations: notwithstanding it is not amisse in this place to set downe these few notes as concerning the Planets and Signes not before mentioned.

- ♄ Cold and dry, Melancholy, Intemperate.
  - Orientall
  - Occidentall
  - addeth
    - Cold and moysture.
    - Drinesse.
- ♃ Hot and moist, Sanguine, Temperate.
  - Orientall
  - Occidentall
  - addeth
    - Heat and moysture.
    - Moysture.

Hot

♂ { Hot and dry / Choller / Intemperat } { Orientall / Occidentall } addeth { Heat and drineſſe. / Drineſſe. }

☿ { Cold and moiſt / Fleagme / Temperate } { Orientall / Occidentall } addeth { Heat and moiſture. / Moyſture. }

☽ { As the Pla. to whom ſhee is joyned } { Orientall / Occidentall } addeth { Heat. / Drineſſe. }

The Sun in { ♈ ♉ ♊ } ſanguine { ♋ ♌ ♍ } choler { ♎ ♏ ♐ } Flegm { ♑ ♒ ♓ } melancholy.

The Moone from the { ☌ to the first □ / first □ to the ☍ / ☍ to the laſt □ / laſt □ to the ☌ } of ☉ { Hot and moiſt. / Hot and dry. / Cold and dry. / Cold and moiſt. }

Alſo the *Moone* of her owne proper nature is cold and moiſt, yet farre more moyſt than cold, mightily entermixing her nature with the Planets that aſpect her, and from whom ſhee is ſeparated, alſo according to her increaſe and decreaſe.

For ☽ { Encreaſing with ☌ / Decreaſing with ♄ } addeth { Heat and drineſſe. / Cold and moiſture. }

Furthermore ſhee changeth and varieth her nature according to the place of the Heavens wherein ſhee is, as hath beene obſerved by ancient *Philoſophers*, and therefore they aſſigned 28. Manſions of the *Moone*, declaring their ſeverall Complexions and Qualities as hereafter followeth.

A Table of the Mansions of the *Moone*.

Mansions	Beginning of every Mans. Sig	deg	min	Qualit.	Elections.
1	♈	19	26.	Temperate.	The *Moone* in this first Mansion causeth a fit time to journey, and to give Physicke, chiefly laxatives.
2	♉	2.	17.	Temperate & dry.	Good to goe voyages, to sow, plant, but contrary to purge or vomit.
3	♉	15.	9.	Very moyst.	Good to make Merchandize, to buy cattell, contrary to Navigations.
4	♉	28.	0.	Cold moyst more cold	Good to plant, and sow seeds, contrary to make marriages, and to make voyages by water.
5	♊	10.	52.	dry & hot.	This is safe to voiage, to make wedlocke, or Merchandize, to send children to schoole, to make medicines.
6	♊	23.	43.	Temperate.	An apt time to war, but contrary to sow seeds, and to doe all things whereof you desire good end.
7	♋	6.	35.	moyst	An apt time to plow and sow, but evill to journey or goe on voyage.
8	♋	19.	26.	temperate.	A fit time to take a voyage or journey, and to take Physicke chiefly in pilles.

Man-

Beginning of the Mansions				
Sig	deg.	mi	qual.	Elections.
♌	2.	17.	Drie.	It is good onely in Navigation, in all other things it is contrarie.
♌	15.	9.	moyst	It is good for Matrimonie, to plant or build: evill to make a voyage.
♌	28.	0.	temperate somewhat cold.	A favourable time to sow seeds and to plant, to deliver prisoners, contrary to take laxative medicines.
♍	10.	52.	moist.	Convenient to plant, sow seeds, make Marriage, ill to Navigate.
♍	23.	43	temperate	Good to journey, or navigate, to sow seeds, and to plow, to contract matrimony, to send Embassage.
♎	6.	35.	temperate	It is convenient to sow, plant, and to take Physicke, contrary to journey, and to wed a widdow.
♎	19	26	moist.	Good to dig and delve, and evill for voyage and marriage.
♏	2.	17	moist and cold.	An infortunate time for all things, specially to make voyage, to buy, to put on new apparell, and bad to take Physicke.
♏	15.	9.	moist.	An apt time to buy beasts, to put them to pasture, and to marrie a widdow, evill for Navigations.
♏	28.	0	drye.	Good to build, sow seeds, plant, to Navigate, contrary to make marriages.
♐	10.	52.	moist.	A fit time for warfare, and to besiege a place, also to plant, sow seeds, and to make voyage.

Man-

Moone	Beginning of the mansions Sig.	deg.	mi.	qualit.	Elections.
20	♐	23.	43.	moyſt or temperate.	A convenient time to buy catt to hunt wilde beaſts, contrary to ma wedlocke.
21	♑	6.	35.	temperate.	Good to build, lay foundations, t ſow ſeed, to goe to a Prince or M giſtrate for favour, but contrary t matrimony.
22	♑	19.	16	moyſt.	A convenient time to take Phyſic to navigate, to put on new appare contrary to marriage.
23	♒	2.	17.	Temperate.	Good for Phyſicke, and to ma a voyage, evill to marrie, and t lend.
24	♒	15.	9.	Temperate.	An ape time to lead an army to b tel, to make mariages, and to ſow ſeed and good to take medicines, contra for voyages.
25	♒	28.	0	Drie.	Good for journey, voyage or jou ney toward midday, or toward Sun ſe and is good for foundations, for mar age, and for ſtriſe.
26	♓	10.	52	moyſt.	This day is good for to take Phy ſicke, but in all other things it i bad.
27	♓	23.	43.	moyſt.	A commodious time to ſow, plan to uſe Merchandiſe, to make matri ny, but contrary to Navigation.
28	♈	6.	35.	Temperate.	An apt day to uſe merchandiſe, t celebrate matrimony, and to uſe Phy ſicke, contrary to lend and to goe o a voyage.

Furthermore the skilfull Phyſitian and Aſtronomer for bi deth to touch or iet bloud in that part of the body ſignified, b the ſigne wherein the Moone is found, and therefore it is con

v enient

nient to know what part of the body is signified by every
one, as is lively set downe in the directions prescribed in the
beginning of the first Booke, and is more particularly decla-
red, with the diseases incident unto them, as followeth.

Ruleth the head, eares, eyes, and diseases of them; as
head-ach, pimples, tooth-ach, paines of the eyes, wor-
phew, the scurfe in the face, and such like.

Neck, throat, and the diseases of them: as kings evill,
hoarsenesse, weaknesse in the necke, blacke choller, some-
what temperate.

Armes, shoulders, hands and fingers, and their
diseases proceeding of blood.

Brests, paps, upper part of the belly, spleene, lunge,
and noteth impediments of the eyes, the scab, leprie,
pusts, and spots in the face.

Heart, brest, stomacke, ribs, back-bone, small guts,
and their sicknesse proceeding of yellow choller.

Guts and belly, and intrals, small guts, and signifi-
eth all infirmities proceeding of melancholy or blacke
choller.

Reynes, joynts, hams, hanch, buttocket, and specifieth
the dimnesse of sight, retention of urine, and of digesti-
on, fluxes.

Bladder and privy parts, flanke, or small gute, and
sheweth lepry, scabs, spots in the face, canker, fistulaes,
emrodes, stone, &c.

Thighes, privie members, and their diseases: as fe-
vers, fall from hie places, from the 16. to the 18. deg.
it noteth impediments of the eyes.

Knees, and their diseases: as lepry, scab, losse of
speech, dumnesse, surditie, dimnesse of the eyes, fevers,
and fluxes, by the inferior parts.

Legs, and their diseases: blacke jaundise, melan-
cholies of the veines from the 20. to the 25. degree, it no-
teth paines of the eyes.

Feet and their diseases: as the gout, scab, leprie,
palsie, and this is a signe altogether sickly & Flegmatick.

And these are the proper significations of the Signes alo
by themselves, or when the Moone is in them thorowou
the parts of mans body: notwithstanding the Moone and t
other Planets have divers and severall significations, in all w
signes particularly appropriated to themselves, being deriv
from their dignities and houses, which is most necessary to
diligently observed of the studious labourer in this art, as ha
ving a speciall relation to the part of the body diseased a
grieved, and is plainly set forth in the Rules following.

The parts of mans body which the Planets do signifie of themselves.

♄, Hath the splene, right eare, bladder, bones, and the
sicknesses proceeding of cold and drinesse, lepry, quarta
ague, morphew, canker, elephancy, blacke choller, rheume
cough, palsie, loosenesse of the body, and such like.

♃, Lungs, ribs, liver, gristels, seed, arteries, left eare and m
similtudes of flesh, as Pluresies, and such as proceed of abu
dance of bloud or windinesse.

♂, Governeth the gall, reines, veines, left eare, and the
sicknesses, as sharpe fevers, tertian and quotidian pestilenc
ulcers, red choller, madnesse, pustles, carbuncles and such lik

☉, signifieth the sight, heart, right side, sinewes, right eye, &
diseases of those parts, as fluxes of the eyes, catarrhs, rheume
and such as grow of red choller, also cold stomacke and live

♀, The liver, loynes, sperme, fatnesse, reines, matrix, genital
paps, throat, and their passions, as of the stomack, liver, genita
proceeding o cold and moysture, fistulaes and such like.

☿, The memory, hands, tongue, phantasies, mouth, braine
sinnewes, thighes, and noteth madnesse, lethargy, passions o
the tongue and melancholy, hoarsenesse, vomits, pryfick, coug
much spettle, and such like.

☽, Hath the left eye of a man, the right of a woman, st
mack, belly, left side, bladder, stones, wombe, liver, bre
and the taste, and noteth the diseases of them, as catarrh
palsies, epilepsies, chollicke, menstrues of women, aposthume
dropsie, default of sight, as squinednesse, diseases of the s
newes, comming of opilation of the liver, and of flegme.

As it is declared of the Signes and Planets, so likewise th
houses have their speciall and proper signification in th
parts of mans body, and have most properly relation to the
cause from whence the infirmitie or sicknesse doth proceed, a

of the Lord of the ſixth houſe bee found in the fifth, you may iudge that the cauſe of the ſickneſſe was of ſurfetting, or riot, or by overmuch voluptuouſneſſe, or ſuch like cauſes ſpecified by the fifth houſe, and that his paine and diſeaſe is cauſed by ill digeſtion, or from defect of the Liver or Sinnewes, becauſe the fifth houſe, hath Relation to thoſe parts of the body, and ſo much the more certaine is the judgement if the Planet ſignificator or Signe wherein he is found, ſhalbe of the ſame quality and nature, and ſhall have ſignification of the ſame part of the body as the houſe hath wherein he is placed.

The order of framing of the houſes, and Coeleſtiall Figure is before declared in the former Treatiſe, and likewiſe the properties, diſpoſitions and qualities of them, with the Colours, Savors, and ſuch like belonging to them, and therefore it is needleſſe here to recite them. Inſomuch as by Gods permiſſion I have undertaken in this ſhort Treatiſe, only to preſcribe certaine briefe Rules and Canons not before mentioned or ſpoken of in our vulgar tongue, moſt neceſſary to the ſtudious labourer in this excellent Science, whereby he may with eaſie labour, and ſmall practice attaine to a perfect and ripe knowledge of Iudiciall Aſtrology in delivering a true Iudgement of any party ſicke or diſeaſed, and of the quality and nature of his ſickneſſe. Therefore I have briefly ſet downe the Natures and Complexions of the 12 houſes, and the diſeaſes incident to them, & the parts of mans body ſignified by them as followeth.

The aſcendent, or firſt houſe denoteth bloud, and the diſeaſes proceeding of ſuperfluity of bloud, it ſignifieth the Life and Spirit, and dayly ſuſtenance, it governeth the head, eyes, pallat, eares, mouth, ſpeech and taſte, and it is Flegmaticke.

The ſecond ſignifieth ſenſe, food, riches, gaine, it ruleth the Necke and Throat, and the diſeaſes of them, and is Flegmaticke.

The third governeth the Shoulders, Armes and Hands, it ſignifieth ſhort journies, hoſpitality, brethren and kinſfolke of all ſorts, and it is Flegmaticke.

The fourth governeth the Breſt, Lights, Splene, and the diſeaſes of them, it declareth Parents, patrimony, Building, Land, Treaſure hid, and it is melancholy.

The fifth governeth the Stomacke, Liver, Heart, Sinnewes, Sides, Backe and the diſeaſes of them proceeding of melancholy, it ſignifieth pleaſures, riot, children, gifts, veſtments, banquets, and ſuch like.

The ſixth is the houſe of ſickneſſe and diſeaſes, ſervants, ſmall

ſmall beaſts, it governeth the lower part of the belly and haunches, and the diſeaſes of them, and it ſignifieth Melancholy.

The ſeventh, governeth from the Navell downward, alſo the Thighes, Reines, Loynes, it ſignifieth Marriage, and Concupiſcence, and diſeaſes by overmuch pleaſure, and it is Cholericke.

The eight houſe, hath ſignification of Death, and the manner and quality thereof, hidden faculties, feares and ſorrow, poyſons, and ſuch like, it governeth the privie parts, the back-bone, ſmall guts, and noteth Choller.

The ninth houſe, hath the Liver, haſte the Haunches, and anus, and their ſickneſſe, it noteth Religion, truth, journey, dreames, Philoſophie, divinations, and is Cholericke in Complexion.

The tenth, governeth the inferiour part of the Haunches, & Knees, it ſignifieth honour and offices, the countrey, the kind of ſtudie, and Magiſtery, and the Mother, his Complexion Sanguine.

The eleventh, governeth the Legs to the Ancles, and the infirmities of them, it ſignifieth Friends, hope, Favours, and help, and is Sanguine.

The twelfth, ſignifieth thoughts and cares, ſorrowes, hatred, impriſonments, harlots, deceivers, great cattle, and hurt by them: it ruleth the feet, and diſeaſes of them, and is Sanguine.

Laſtly, it is to bee conſidered, what agreement or diſagreement, what love or hatred is betweene themſelves, as well with the Planets, as with the Signes, where they are found according to their naturall diſpoſition, for ſome are benevolent, others malevolent, others indifferent, or doubtfull: Likewiſe both the good, and the malevolent, may diſagree in quality and property, as good with the good, and the evill with the evill. So *Mars*, and *Saturne*, though by nature they bee both malevolent, yet they differ and contend in quality, the one being cold and dry, intemperate, the other hot and dry intemperate, and is the more fervent in drineſſe, and therefore are ſaid to be enemies: Likewiſe thoſe Planets are ſaid to be enemies, whoſe houſes, or exaltations are oppoſite, for ſo they doe contend in quality, and nature. And therefore it is convenient to marke this briefe note following which declareth what Planets are friends or enemies among themſelves, as it hath beene ſpecified by ancient and skilfull Aſtronomers.

What

What Planets are Friends, and what are Enemies, among themselves: or the Golden Rule of all Naturall experiments, and Magneticall cures.

Friends.

☿ *Saturne*, are *Iupiter*, *Sol*, *Luna*.
♃ *Iupiter*, all but *Mars* only.
♂ *Mars*, onely *Venus*.
☉ the *Sunne*, are *Iupiter* and *Venus*.
♀ *Venus*, all but *Saturne*.
☿ *Mercury*, *Iupiter*, *Saturne*, and *Venus*.
☽ *Luna*, are *Saturne*, *Iupiter*, and *Venus*.
☊ *Dragons head*, *Iupiter* and *Venus*.
☋ *Dragons taile*, are *Saturne*, and *Mars*.

Enemies.

☿ *Saturne*, are *Mars* and *Venus*.
♃ *Iupiter*, only *Mars*.
♂ *Mars*, all but *Venus*.
☉ *Sol*, are *Mars*, *Mercury*, *Luna*.
♀ *Venus*, only *Saturne*.
☿ *Mercury*, are *Mars*, *Sol*, *Luna*.
☽ *Luna*, are *Mars*, *Mercury*, and partly *Sol*.
☊ *Dragons head*, are *Saturne*, *Mars*, partly *Sol*, and *Luna*.
☋ *Dragons taile*, are *Iupiter*, *Sol*, *Venus*, *Luna*.

Friends, by reason of agreement of nature, quality, substance, and power, are *Mars* and *Sol*, *Iupiter* and *Venus*, *Venus* and *Luna*.

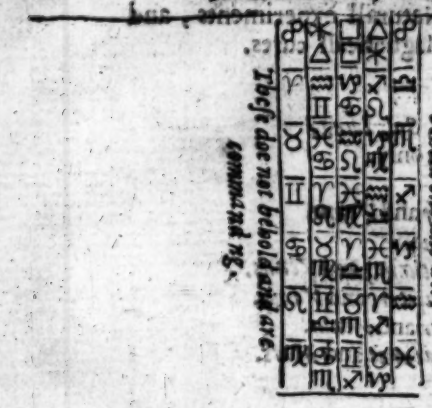
Enemies, by oppositionof houses, are *Saturne* and *Luna*, *Saturne* and *Sol*, *Iupiter* and *Mercury*, *Mars* and *Venus*.

Enemies, by exaltation, are *Saturne* and *Sol*, *Iupiter* and *Mars*, *Mercury* and *Venus*.

Also the agreement, concord, or disagreement of the Signes, is to bee regarded, according to their Aspects one to another, as what Signes doe behold, and which doe not behold one another, as may bee perceived by this Table following.

☞ They that will with diligent, and serious meditation, ponder and weigh, the *Sympathie* and *Antipathie* of Cœlestiall influence, operating in *Animals*, *Vegetables*, and *Minerals*, shall henceforth collect a large measure of delightfull, and profitable knowledge.

The Radiations of the Signes.



Whether the partie be sicke or not, of whom the question is demanded.

IN this question looke to the significa the Querent, for if the Significator the state of the body bee found in Signe not agreeable to him but resistin his nature, or if the Significator sha bee in a cadem house, chiefly in the then he is grieved and sicke.

Also when a Planet significator sha be Nutnall by day under the earth, or Nocturnall above th earth by night, that is to say, contrary to his hain, or if he be ill affected, retrograde, combust in his fall or detriment, or i he be weake or in the terme of evill Planets: he is pained a sicke. Also it is chiefly to bee considered if hee have any evi configuration of a contrary or evill Planet: or at leastwise bee be affected of the L. of the 6. or 8. or joyned to them a evill nature, or if hee be besieged of the i fortunes, then it appeareth that the party is diseased a sickly.

But it sufficeth not that these things bee considered in o significator alone, but also in them all, and by the consent o the greater and stronger part, judgement is to be given.

From what cause outward or inward the sickenesse doth proceed.

THe inward cause of sickenesse dependeth for the most part from the evill condition of the significator in respect of his signe, place and proper affection: as if he should bee in a Signe not agreeable to his nature, and in place very unfortunate and bee evill affected, or if any of these conditions doe happen, the cause is determined by reason of the temperature and matter specified of the same Significator, or from the Signe, place and affection or configuration good or evill of the same Significator. But the outward cause proceedeth from the infortunes or contrary Planets, which being significators doe afflict by their owne malice and evill affection. As when the significators of the body shall be safe and fortunate in respect of their Signe, place and proper affection, and yet afflicted or resisted by the infortunes and contrary Planets: yet reason perswadeth (though hee labour not with any inward cause) some outward cause hath happened to him, whereby hee is pained and diseased, and this ought to be determined by reason of the place, proper nature, and condition of the Planets so resisting: as if he be in the 9. house, or beare rule over the same (being the house of Iourneyes and of study) it is to bee judged that the sickenesse hath proceeded from the like causes signified by the same house, so in the 12. house it proceedeth by causes of hatred, imprisonments, and great griefe, if in the first, second, or fifth house the cause was of evill diet, excesse of pleasure, sports, and such like.

Of what kind and nature the sickenesse is.

THe quality and nature of the disease and sickenesse generally (as it hath pleased ancient writers to set downe) is to bee judged of the nature of the Signe of the sixth house, and the dispositor thereof, which standeth with very good reason, because they are chiefe significators of the sickenesse, therefore if there be any configuration or Aspect of these with the significators of life, and then also if there bee one and the selfe same nature of the sixth house and dispositor thereof, of the same nature simply we may safely judge the disease to be, but if their nature and condition bee manifold and divers, the cause of the sickenesse also is manifold and divers: and then it

is very requisite that with great consideration wee exami
the significators of the body: in what sort, and of what Pla
they be afflicted and corrupted: for according to the condi
on and nature of them, the paine and sickneſſe is determine
as if they ſhould bee afflicted by the evill configuration
Mars, it appeareth the diſeaſe to be of his quality, that is ho
and dry, and of the ſame kinde which is ſignified by *Mar*
and ſo much the more if the Signe wherein hee is, bee of t
fiery Triplicity: but if the Signe bee of a contrary nature
mitigateth the ferventneſſe of his ſignification: but if the ſi
nificator be afflicted not only of *Mars*, but alſo of *Saturne*, o
ſome other Planet or fixed Starre, then wee muſt pronoun
the quality of the ſickneſſe, in mixing together their nature
by reaſon and diſcretion.

Here it is to bee noted, that according to the nature o
that Planet, which doth moſt violently urge, and vehement
afflict, by him, and after his nature, the party is ſpecially pa
ned, and diſeaſed.

The kind, and quality of the ſickneſſe is taken from the n
ture of thoſe ſignificators, which either of themſelves are ve
ry weake, and impotent, or elſe corrupted of evill Planets, o
doe labour in both the ſaid diſcommodities together, and ar
both weake and infortunate, and alſo afflicted of malevolen
Starres.

Furthermore the kinde of the diſeaſe is gathered from the
nature of the Signe of the Zodiacke, which thoſe ſignificators
doe poſſeſſe: Alſo of the nature of the malevolent Planets,
which doe afflict the ſignificators, and finally from the natur
of the Signes, which are under the government of the malo
volent Planet, ſo afflicting the ſignificators.

In what part of the body the patient is pained and diſeaſed.

THe place of the ſignificator affected, doth demonſtrate the
part of the body affected, and this is generally: Therefore
you may know, if the ſignificator of the bodie bee above the
earth, then the right part of the patient is pained, and if the
ſignificator of the body be under the earth, the left ſide of his
body is diſeaſed. Alſo the ſuperiour parts are grieved and
moleſted, when the ſignificator doth paſſe the ſuperiour de-
grees of a Signe, but the houſe is to be noted wherein the ſig-
nificator abideth, and alſo the ſigne which he poſſeſſeth, and

theſe

theſe two are chiefly to be obſerved, according to the part of the body which they ſignifie, as is plainly and readily ſet downe in the former Rules; for if the ſignificator bee in the aſcendent, or in ♈, it declareth the head to be pained and affected: if in the ſecond, the necke: if in ♊, or in the third, the party is pained in the ſhoulders, armes and hands, and ſo of the reſt. Alſo according to the Signe wherein the ſignificator is placed, as ♄ in ♈ ruleth the breſt, ſtomacke, and ſhoulders, and noteth the infirmities of thoſe parts: and ſo of the reſt, as wee ſhall find in the particular Rules before deſcribed. To conclude, the ſignificator of the body ruleth over that part the which (according to naturall reaſon) is likely to bee afflicted.

Whether the ſickneſſe will continue or not.

IN this caſe, the nature of the cauſe requireth, that the proper affection of the ſignificator of the body, and his configuration, with other Planets bee carefully examined: for as he is more or leſſe affected by his owne nature, or afflicted by others; ſo wee may judge the ſickneſſe eaſily or hardly to bee ſeparated from nature: Therefore if the ſame ſignificator bee not ſo evill affected, nor ſo grievouſly moleſted of infortunes, nor reſiſted of contrary Planets, but rather ſhall bee found ſwift of courſe, in an Angle, or ſuccedent houſe, increaſing in light and number, elevated above the infortunes, and well aſpected of the fortunes, or of Planets of like nature unto him, it manifeſteth the life, & nature of the patient, to be ſufficiently ſtrong, and the ſickneſſe to remaine a ſhort time. But if the ſignificator ſhall be found otherwiſe, that is to ſay, greatly afflicted of the infortunes, or evill aſpected of the fortunes: it noteth weakneſſe of nature of the party diſeaſed.

Alſo, if the Lord of the Aſcendent apply to a fortune and ſhall begin to bee retrograde in his firſt ſtation, before he doe touch the beames of the ſame fortune, either by Aſpect or *Conjunction*, it prolongeth the ſickneſſe. Alſo the Lord of the Aſcendent in the ſixth houſe, or contrariwiſe the Lord of the ſixth in the Aſcendent, ſignifieth the ſame. Furthermore the ſignificators of the ſickneſſe in fixed Signes declareth the ſickneſſe to continue, and contrariwiſe in moveable ſignes it will not continue.

The Lord of the Aſcendent afflicted of the Lord of the ſixth or twelfth houſe, and hee or ☽ beholding an infortune

(chiefly

(chiefly Saturne) in fixed signes, slow of course, diminishing in light and number, or Retrograde, the party complaining will be very long sicke. And contrariwise if they be swift, and doe speedily passe out of the signes wherein they bee found, or if they bee in moveable signes, assisted or applying to a fortune, for every degree of distance betweene them is signified a day, in common Signes a weeke, or moneth, and if they bee found in fixed Signes, it commonly signifieth for every degree of distance betweene the significators a moneth, or longer time, and sometimes a yeare, for in distinguishing of time you must use reason and experience.

Also you must have regard to the houses, for the Angles declare speedinesse, as dayes and houres, the succedents indifferent time, as weekes, sometimes moneths, and the Cadents signifie long time, as moneths and yeares. So also you must have regard to the Planets themselves, for the ☽ is said to be swift and signifieth short time, because shee accomplisheth her course in 28. dayes: ☿♀☉ & ♂ declare indifferent or short time, and chiefly ☿, but ♄ and ♆ demonstrate long time, because they are long in fulfilling their naturall courses.

The Lord of the Ascendent comming suddainly to a benevolent Planet in any sort, doth signifie the sicknesse to be short.

The ☽ slow in motion, and increasing light, denounceth increase of sicknesse.

The ☽ { *Increasing* / *Decreasing* } *with* { ♂ / ♄ } { *Threatning danger, and lengthening of sicknesse.*

The *Moone* in a fixed signe and unfortunate, signifieth a long and dangerous sicknesse.

The *Moone* departing from combustion to the full, noteth increase of sicknesse, where if she meet with good Planets, it is good; if with evill Planets, either the party will dye, or the sicknesse will be prolonged.

The dispositor of the *Moone* unfortunate causeth lengthning of the sicknesse.

The Signe of the 6. house being fixed and the Lord thereof either a heavy Planet, as ♄ & ♂, or placed in a fixed signe, doth demonstrate long continuance of the sicknesse. If the sixth house be a common signe: or if the Planet from whom the Lord of the Ascendent is separated be placed in a common Signe, it noteth recovery in short time. The parts, chiefly the part of life, and the part of death and ☌ if they be infortunate in fixed Signes and in cadent places, it doth argue long time of sicknesse,

neſſe, but if they bee fortunate in moveable Signes, and in angles and well aſpected of the fortunes, it noteth ſhort time of ſickneſſe.

Whether the ſicke body will recover health or not.

THe ſame conſideration ought to bee had of this, as of the former queſtion, for if the *Moone* and the other ſignificators be not very unfortunate, or oppreſſed with the beames of infortunes, but if their condition bee better in affection, and good configuration, that is to ſay, more good than evill, more ſtrong than weake, more fortunate than unfortunate, then the party by Gods helpe, will ſoone bee reſtored to his former health, and the rather if the ſignificators doe ſeparate from the malevolent Planet and apply unto good, or ſhall be beſieged and beſet of the benevolent Stars, or with Planets of his owne nature and quality Yet notwithſtanding this is to bee noted, that if the ſignificator doe apply (as is ſaid) to a fortune, or any of the benevolent Planets ſhall apply unto the ſame ſignificator, if then in the meane time it ſhall happen before their beames bee perfectly joyned and meet together, ſome evill Aſpect of another Planet ſhall come betweene and be joyned to the ſame ſignificator: then it is evident that the Querent will fall into ſome other ſickneſſe before he recover health, or ſhall more grievouſly complaine of the ſame which he felt before.

The ſame affirmeth the Signe of the 6. houſe being a common Signe, and eſpecially a Signe double bodied, alſo the Signe wherein the Lord of the 6. houſe is found ſignifieth the ſame, if it be a bycorporeall or a common Signe.

Furthermore, if the greater part of the ſignificators ſhall be free from infortune and from every evill affection, and notwithſtanding others bee infortunate and evill affected, yet there is hope of health. But if the ſignificators be ſo aſpected that there bee evill application and diſagreement among themſelves, and then the ſame ſignificators ſhall bee in cadent places: the death of the Querent it is to be feared.

Likewiſe it is to be obſerved, that if it happen the ſignificator both of life and alſo of death to bee divers and manifold, then the judgement ought to bee preferred by reaſon of the moſt ſignificators and the ſtronger.

If the Lord of the Aſcendent ſhall enter into the 6. houſe, the ſicke party ſhall be delivered of the ſame ſickneſſe, likewiſe

if

if the Lord of the 6. shall bee entring into the Ascendent, hee will escape.

The Lord of the 6. in a moveable Signe, and also the Signe of the sixth house being moveable, denoteth shortnesse of the sicknesse.

If *Saturne*, or *Iupiter*, be Lord of the Ascendent, and shall be departing from combustion of the *Sunne*, the sicke party will recover health: but if they be in combustion of the *Sunne*, and Occidentall from him, it signifieth death.

If *Mars* bee Lord of the Ascendent and bee in combustion within 10. degr. of the *Sun* and Orientall, he will escape, & if he be Occidental more than 18. deg. from the *Sun*, he may also escape: if within 18. degr. he will die, and how much the nearer he is in ☌ to the *Sun*, so much the more it is to be doubted.

The parts chiefly ☉, if they be well placed and fortunate in moveable Signes, it noteth health, and short time of sicknesse: otherwise they threaten the contrary.

Likewise in this case you must examine all the significators, for if the Ascendent and his Almuten, or L. and also the *Sunne* and *Moone*, if all these or the greater part of them shall be found safe, well affected, fortunate, and free from evill Aspects, he will recover his former health.

If the same significators *viz.* Ascendent, and his Lord or Almuten, *Sunne* and *Moone* shall bee in no Aspect with the Lord of the 8. house, he will escape: or if the same significators bee not molested, nor afflicted by any evill configuration of the Lord of the 8. or 4. house, that is to say, if they be not in ☌ ☐ or ☍ to the Lord of the 8. or 4. there is hope of recovery of that sicknesse.

Signes fatall, and tokens of death.

THe Lord or Almuten of the Ascendent, and ☽ joyned by ☌ or Aspect to the Lord of the house of death, except the Lord of the 8. house receive him, it betokeneth death: likewise if the Lord of the house of death, be joyned to the Lord of the Ascendent, (except there bee a strong Reception betweene them) it signifieth death.

The Lord or Almuten of the Ascendent or principall significator of the figure, when he giveth force and light, or bee joyned to a Planet in the 4. house, it threatneth death.

The

The L. of the Ascend. and ☽ or either of them in

- Combustion of ☉ in the 4. or 8. in Cadent places in ☌ with the L. of the 8. } it noteth Death.
- Combust of the Sun, in the 4. or 8. house, in Cadent houses, in ☌ to the L. of the 8. house } threatneth death.

The Lord of the Ascendent Retrograde or Cadent or in the eight, and by his Retrogradation doth separate himselfe from the Lord of the eight house, doth signifie death.

The Translation of light, betweene the Lord of the Ascendent, and Lord of the eight house chiefly if there bee Reception before the Translation of light, it denoteth death.

☽ in the { L. of the Ascendent or the Moone or L. of the Sixth } are { comb. or Retro. } { and the L. of the Ascend. with ☌, or ♄, it signifieth death.

The Lord of the Ascendent, in the eight, or Lord of the 8 in the Ascendent not received, it signifieth death.

The Lord of the Ascendent and 6. malevolent by nature and in the 8. house signifieth death.

If a weightier Planet gather the light of the Lord of the Ascendent and 8. house by a □ or ☍ Aspect, if hee be evill of himselfe, or doe translate the light so gathered, to an evill Planet, it denoteth death. If the Lord of the Ascendent and Lord of the 8. do behold themselves though with good Aspect it sheweth death. If the Lord of the Ascendent bee in the 4. or apply to a Planet in the 4. or aspected of him with □ or ☍, it sheweth death. If the Lord of the Ascendent bee under the earth and ☽ joyned to a Planet in the sixth, ninth, or twelfth house, it signifieth death.

Mars being neare to the degree ascending (within 4. or 5. degr.) it is a token of death, specially if one evill Planets bee in the Ascendent with him, or doe behold him: and for the most part, if ♂ be in the Ascendent in any question of the sick party, they will rave, and bee mad in their sicknesse, a little before death.

If the Ascendent bee aspected by a □ of a Planet in the 4 house, it noteth death.

The infortunes neare the Ascendent within two or three degr. is a very dangerous signe, and the distance of degr. doth manifest

manifest the time, as if it bee a moveable Signe, it denote dayes and houres: if a fixed Signe, moneths or weekes. If the Lord of the Ascendent doe behold the Lord of the 6, 8, or house unfortunately: at the houre of the perfect Aspect the party wil die. If the Lord of the Ascendent do give force to the Lord of the 8. house being a fortune, and receiving him, he shal wax sick unto death, but will escape because of the Reception, but if the Lord of the 8. be an infortune, hee will dye, although he receive the Lord of the Ascendent.

If the Lord of the Ascendent be combust, swift in an Angle at the houre of combustion, is the time of death.

The Almuten of the Ascendent in his fall or detriment, unfortunate, combust or retrog. doth threaten death.

The Almuten of the Ascendent or ☽ or ☉ if all or the stronger of them, that is to say, the temporall light doe aspect the Lord of the house of death, he will hardly escape.

The Lord of the Ascendent or ☽ impedit, is a token of death or long sicknesse.

The *Moone* in the 4. with ♂, without Aspect of all benevolent Planets or the fortunes in Cadent places, noteth death.

The *Moone* joyned to the Lord of the 8. without reception, or if there be translation of light betweene them: or if there be collection of their light, if hee which so gathereth their light bee a malevolent Planet, or doth translate or yeeld the light so gathered to an evill Planet, it is a token of death.

Moone Orientall within 12. degrees of the *Sunne*, the nearer the worser.

☽ in the burnt way corrupted of ♄ or combust of the *Sun* threatneth death, chiefly within the 3. first degr. of ♏ afflicted of ♄. ☽ impedit ♂ to the Lord of the 8. and placed in the 1. 12. or 4. and neare the doth note deprivation of life.

☽ { *Encreasing with* ♄ / *Decreasing with* ♂ } *Significth death or long infirmity.*

A malevolent Planet corrupting the *Moone* or *Sunne* without Aspect of a Fortune, noteth death.

☽ and her dispositor in Cadent places sheweth an evill end, if the infortunes be strong in Angles in Aspect of ☽ and of her dispositor, is a firme token of death: but if the fortunes bee strong in those places and in good aspect, it promiseth health.

☽ in the Ascendent with any of the evill Planets, the sick party will dye suddenly.

The Lord of the eighth house unfortunate in the 4. sheweth death. The Lord of the eighth in the Ascendent or 4. chiefly

Retro-

Retrograde or Combust or joyned to malevolent Planets.

The Lord of the eighth in the Ascendent and any of the significers of the body infortunated by him, denoteth death suddenly.

The Lord of the eight, or ☽, departing from one infortune and applying to another, doth threaten a more grievous sicknesse, than that which he then suffereth.

A malevolent Planet in the eight or Lord of the eighth being evil by nature, is a bad token, but if he receive the Lord of the Ascendent or ☽ (not too much afflicted) hee will escape after greatest feare of death, chiefly if the Reception bee strong.

The diurnall Planets significators above the earth, and Nocturnall under the earth, also the Lord of the first Triplicity, of the Ascendent and Lord of the houre, if many of these bee infortunate in the 6. or 8. or their Lords, they are evil tokens.

The Lord of the 6. infortunate beholding the Ascendent or Lord thereof with □, or ☍, also if the Lord of the 6. bee in the Ascendent or 8. joyned to evill Planets, it threatneth death or long sicknesse.

The Almuten of the figure, applying to a Planet evill planed, or afflicted by a Planet, which translateth his light unto the L. of the 8. or contrariwise, denoteth death.

The Almuten of the figure in the 4. 8. or first house separating from fortunes, and applying to infortunes, signifieth death.

☉ infortunated or his dispositor combust is an evill token.

☉ neare to or within 4. degrees under the earth or in the 8. or in evill Aspect of the infortunes, sheweth an evill end of that sicknesse.

If an evill Planet bee found in the Ascendent, or the Lord thereof be evill by nature, the sicke party will be of a bad government, and will doe hurt to himselfe.

If the Lord of the Ascendent or 6. be Retrograde, combust, or in the 8. house in ☌ □ or ☍ to ♄ or ♂ it is a great presumption of death.

If the Lord of the Ascendent be found in the 6. or 12. the party sicke will suffer much sorrow and griefe, except the fortunes doe receive him.

When either the Lord of the Ascendent, the ☽, or ☉, shalbe in degr. *Azemene*, darke, putie, or light, it declareth that the infirmity hath taken root chiefly in ♈ ♋ ♏ ♑ in these Signes it signifieth the Leprey, scab, pustles, apposthumes & such like.

The

The Lord of the Aſcendent in the ♑, or 11. ſheweth much vexation in the ſame ſickneſſe.

The Lord of the Aſcendent, or 6. Retrograde or combuſt, or in the 8. in ☌☐ or ☍ of ♂ or ♄ foretelleth evill: and with other teſtimonies, death.

The ſickneſſe is determined oft-times, as the *Moone* paſſeth from one Planet to another, and if ſhe give force to the Lord of the 6. houſe, the ſickneſſe is confirmed and prolonged.

☽ in ♈♌♐, joyned to ♄, when theſe Signes doe aſcend, or poſſeſſe the 6. or 8. houſe, it cauſeth evill to the ſicke party.

The Lord of the 6. Retrograde, combuſt, or in the 8. in ☌☐ or ☍ to ♂ or ♄, it ſignifieth evill or death.

The Lord of the 6. impedit of the Lord of the Aſcendent

By ☐ or ☍, in { *Angles, the ſickneſſe doth alwayes paine him, and is incurable.* *Succedent, it endureth long, but doth not alwayes paine him, and is reuiued according to the quality of the Signe:* *Cadent, it neither endureth, nor alwayes paineth him, but will ſoone depart from him.*

The Lord of the 6. evill by nature or impedit, or evill Planet in the 6 is an evill Signe.

In the 6. { *A benevolent Planet, he will ſoone be cured.* *A malevolent, hee will paſſe from one ſickneſſe into another.*

The Lord of the 6. in the ſixth, eighth, or twelfth, is an evill token.

Part of fortune / *Part of life* / *Part of death* } in { *The burnt way evill affected.* *Aſpect of malevolent Planets.* *Cadent places, or in* *Tearmes of evill Pla. are evill ſignes.*

☊, or part of the mortifying Planets vehemently infortunate, ſignifieth evill or death.

Tranſlation of light betweene the L. of the 8. and L. of the Aſcendent, or if both luminaries bee under the earth, there is great feare of the ſicke party, if ☉ be within 4. deg. of ☌ ☍ under the earth, in the 8. or apply to evill Pla. or ☽ in ☐

between the ☽ and ☌ or between that which is neereſt, and declareth the time of death, but if ☽ be Lord of the ſixt or eight, her effects ſhall be in houres.

Signes of Health.

THe Lord of the aſcendent in an Angle benevolent without ill Aſpect, not under the beames of the *Sunne* nor retrog. and in a fortunate place, is a token of recovery.

The Lord of the Aſcendent fortunate and ☽ next applying him chiefly by ☌ if ſhe be not evill affected, ſignifieth good.

The Lord of the Aſcendent ſwift entring another houſe or ſigne (except the 8 houſe or 12,) the infirmitie will ſoone depart.

If the Lord of the Aſcendent receive the Lord of the 8. houſe direct and fortunate, it bringeth health, although there were feare of death.

If the Lord of the Aſcendent be in the 4 fortunate, the ſick party will recover, and if there be found both evill and good iudge by the ſtronger.

If the ſignifier of ſickneſſe be in the 10, increaſing in light and number, the ſickneſſe will be ſhortned.

☽ *Orientall* } *doth leſſe annoy the ſicke party.*
☿ *Occidentall* }

♄ *in the Sept.* } *part doth increaſe the good ſignes.*
♀ *in the Mer.* }

☽ beholding ♀, ſhe againe the ☉, and he ♄, chiefly being placed in the aſcendent or 9 houſe, and ſo much the rather if it be *Almuten* of the figure, it preſageth life and health.

If ☽ apply to ♀ or ♉ and the one of theſe to ☉ or ♂ (though with □ or ☍) and the ſame againe apply to ♄ being ſtrong as well in place as in dignities Eſſentiall and Accidentall, then ♄ collecteth the light of all the reſt, as it were the ſuperior pla. and cauſeth all things to come to good effect.

☽ in an Angle or ſuccedent well-affected and increaſing, and the beginning of the ſickneſſe be removed and ſeparate from ☌, it ſignifieth health.

The parts chiefly of life & death, and ☉ well placed, ſtrong

and well aſpected of good Planets, promiſeth recovery health.

Of the mutabilitie, and changing of the ſtate of the body diſeaſ when, and in what ſort it happeth, whether it tendeth to a good, or evill end.

SEeing it appeareth that according to the diſpoſi on and habitude of the Significators, the ſtate the body, and cauſe of the ſickneſſe is diſcerned, is alſo manifeſt that there is oft times mutabili of the ſame ſickneſſes, and that after the motion of the Significators, and it falleth out in the diſpoſition of the bo as in the ſtate and difference of the time: as when the ☉ his proper motion ſhall come unto the certaine quarte the Circle, he cauſeth a manifeſt mutation of the body. alſo according to the like motion of the proper Significa it muſt needs be, that the condition of the body doe ſuf manifeſt change and mutabilitie: But among the Signifi tors of the body, a great conſideration is to be had of the of the *Moone*: For inſomuch as ſhe commeth neereſt unto and is carried about with the ſwifteſt motion, gathering light and vertue of all the Cæleſtiall Orbs, and alone pr jecteth the ſame unto us, and therein ſhe is ſaid to excell reſt. Therefore the motion of ☽ is much to be obſerved, is to ſay, when her body doth exactly touch the quadra oppoſite places, reſpecting the degree & ſigne which ſhe p ſeſſed at the time of the lying downe of the ſicke party, o the beginning of his ſickneſſe. For in thoſe places, which of contrary quality, and of another nature and diſpoſition, doth ſignifie mutabilitie, and the ſtate of the body to be ch ged. The true and certaine times of theſe changings, neith Phyſitians nor Aſtronomers can exactly demonſtrate, for t are divers and uncertaine, becauſe the motion of the ☽ i vers & uncertaine, even in the ſelf-ſame daies & times. For *Moone* as ſhe poſſeſſeth divers ſundry places in her Orbe Eccenter, and farre different in motion, ſo likewiſe ſhe e ſteth her operations in divers and ſundry ſpaces, ſo the C tticall day, which ſome doe affirme to be the 7 day, by reaſon may fall out ſomtime the 6 day, ſomtime in the en the 7 day, by the computation of Aſtrologie and naturall ſon. And ſo it may be (not unadviſedly) conſidered of

other Judiciall dayes which some call the 4 day, and also of the dayes accidentall, and such as come betweene or within the Criticall dayes, called of some provoking dayes, accounting it every third day. From whence some in the use of Astronomicall rules, have not unfitly appointed the Celestiall figure to be framed of 16 parts of spaces at the time of the lying downe of the sick party, or at the instant time of the beginning of the sickenesse: And the effects and forces of the Criticall dayes to be determined by the motion of the ☽ according to her place in the same figure, that is to say, if she be found in full Angles, is signified the Criticall dayes; if in Succedents, is signified the Judiciall dayes; if in Cadents, the dayes intermingled: so that the Criticall dayes fall not out always in every 7 day, nor the Judiciall dayes in every 4 day, nor the intermingled or provocatorie dayes in every 3 day: but then when the *Moone* by her proper motion doth exactly touch the Angles in the said figure. But I for mine owne part doe rather judge as partly I have gathered by probable Authors, and partly by experience I have approved, the mutability and difference of times, to be more easily gathered, and better considered after this sort: let the figure bee framed of his equall spaces, The place of the *Moone* at the time of the lying downe of the sick partie, let it be the Ascendent, and the Opposite Angle, let it hold the Opposite signe and degree, and the Angles of the 10 and 4 shall possesse the □ places and Signes, and the other houses, that is to say, the succedents and Cadents, let them be distant from the Angles 45 degr. In this manner the figure being framed, euery Planet must be placed in his proper seat of the figure as hee is found in the Ephem. being rightly calculated to your Meridian. And so the true motion of ☽ is to be observed, that is to say, when her body doth exactly touch the □ or ☍ places to the Ascendent, and that time shall be the right Criticall day, which Physitians doe ascribe to the 7 and 14 day, and such like: and when she passeth by the other houses, and such as are betweene the Angles, it effecteth the Judiciall and Judicatorie, also the dayes intermingled, or provocatorie.

Therefore it is behouefull diligently to consider when the *Moone*, or any of the other Significators doe meet any Planet or fixed Starre by Conjunction or Aspect: and also when by progression they come unto the places or Aspects of the Planets in the figure of the time of the first complaining, or first lying downe of the sick partie, or in the first question demanded

ded of his ſickneſſe. And likewiſe when the other Planets doe come unto the places of the ſignif. in the ſame figure, as for example: When the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendent doth meet with ♂ or ♄, or ſome other Planet, malevolent or benevolent, being contrary to his nature: after the time of the lying downe or firſt complaining of the ſick partie: and when the ☽ or Lord of the Aſcendent doe come to the place wherein ♂ or ♄, or ſome other Planet was placed in the ſame figure: Alſo when ♂ or ♄, or ſome other Planet ſhall apply to the place of the *Moone*, or Lord of the Aſcendent in the ſame figure: yee ſhall perceive manifeſt alteration and change in the partie: yea, and for theſe cauſes it may well ſeeme to happen, and that not without reaſon, that the Criſes doe alter their times and are not alwayes the ſame, but doe differ in themſelves according to the former cauſes.

Theſe mutations whether they tend to better or worſe, are diſcerned from the proper affection of the Significator, whereby he is afflicted and troubled, and from the ſigne which the ſame poſſeſſeth, and from his configuration with other Planets fortunate or infortunate. As if at the time of the Criſis, ☽ be found in a Signe agreeable to her qualitie and condition, in reſpect of the nature of the matter, ſickneſſe, and action, it ſtrengtheneth and helpeth nature, and expelleth the ſickneſſe. So we affirme the alteration to be, even as the Significator is well or evill affected, alſo the ſignification to be more or leſſe, and the force or efficacie of the ſickneſſe to be ſtronger or weaker in ſtriving with nature.

Furthermore, the configuration of the Significator with other Planets, and with fixed Starres in this doe very much availe, for ☽ as ſhe beareth rule over the ſickneſſe or nature in any man by her configuration with the Planets and fixed Starres: ſo ſhe ſignifieth the alteration to be, or rather ſo cauſeth it to come to paſſe. In generall, the *Moone* with the fortunes, or Aſpected well of them tendeth to good: contrariwiſe with infortunes or evill aſpected doth pronounce and cauſe evill effects of the ſickneſſe: Alſo when ☾ or Lord of the Aſcendent applyeth to the place wherein a benevolent Planet chiefly the Diſpoſitors of ☽ ☉ or 10 houſe was corporally or by Aſpect, it promiſeth the alteration to be for the better: But when they apply to the place of a malevolent Planet (chiefly the Lord of the 8, 12, or 6 houſe) then the mutation will be the worſe: In like manner is underſtood by the application of a benevolent or malevolent Planet unto the

the place of ☽ or of the Lord of the Aſcendent, or unto the ſelfe-ſame degree aſcending, yet this doth not alwayes hold except when there happeneth ſome configuration of theſe with the Significators in the time of the ſaid beginning or firſt lying downe of the party grieved: and then for the moſt part, it falleth out for certaine to be true, as by experience hath beene often proved. How theſe mutations doe come to effect, and of what qualitie they be, is knowne by the ſigne which ☽ poſſeſſeth, and by her proper affection and configuration with other Starres according to her operation in the matter and cauſe of the ſickneſſe, attractive or expulſive.

Certaine Elections for Phyſicke and Phlebotomy, by the motions of the Moone.

THe *Moone* and Aſcendent in ♈ ♌ ♐ doe comfort the vertue attractive, becauſe they are fiery Signes, hot and dry, cholericke: the earthly Signes, ♉ ♍ ♑ reſtore the vertue retentive, the ayerie Signes ♊ ♎ ♒ helpe the vertue digeſtive: If they be watry Signes, as ♋ ♏ ♓ they comfort the vertue expulſive.

☽ in ☌ ✶ △ to ♀ and in the ſigne of ♋ is good to purge choler by Electuaries: with ♈ or in Aſpect of him, and in ♓, a convenient time to purge Melancholy by Pilles. If ſhee be in ☌ ✶ or △ to the *Sunne*, and in ♏, it is good to purge flegme by drinks, and ſo the Signes doe vary in their operations: for the *Moone* and aſcendent in ♋ it is good to purge by Electuaries: in ♏ good to purge by drinks: in ♓ is convenient to purge by Pilles.

If the *Moone* be aſpected of two Planets, or moe together, it is neceſſary to uſe compounded Purges, of the quality of the ſaid Aſpects: as if the ☽ have a ✶ or △ to ♀ and the *Sunne* at the inſtant, you muſt purge flegme and choler together, for ☽ doth purge flegme and ♀ choler, and ſo of the other mixtures. And this is eſpecially to be avoyded: that ye take no Phyſick nor any Medicines whatſoever the *Moone* or aſcendent being afflicted of ♄ or ♂, that is to ſay, in ☌ □ or ☍ of them; for it is very pernicious, little profiteth, and much grieveth the Patient.

The third part of this Treatise, handleth the Iudgements of the Astrologians upon certaine Questions appropriated to the 12 Houses.

NOw that we have shewed the division of the Houses, we will also intreat of the significations of the same, for every House hath his owne proper signification, as there be also propet Lords of the triplicitie of the Houses. By the Lords of the triplicitie of the Houses, is understood the Lord of the triplicitie of the Signe, which maketh the House, whereof we have spoken before.

Of the House which is called Life.

The first house which is the Angle of the East, and called the Horoscope, signifieth the life and body of him that is borne, or that doth aske the question, and is the beginning of all things, as of Elections, Life and Birth, and is therefore called Life. Also it signifieth health, sicknesse, complection, spirit, first age, and all accidents of the body, his configurators ♈ and ♄, for if ♄ be fortunate in this house, not hindered by ♂, nor by meane Planets, ☽ ♂ or ☉, hee signifieth long life and health, and the more being fortunated of ♃ or ♀, some attribute ☽ to be configuratrix, because it is cold and dry, and therefore enemie to nature: of the parts of the body, it ruleth the head: of colours, white: Ioy of ♀.

The

The first Lord of the Triplicitie, sheweth the life and nature of him that is borne, or that demandeth the Question, by the same is knowne also what he doth love or hate in the beginning of his life.

By the second Lord we doe judge the force and strength of his body, and the middle age of his life. The third hath the same significations which the two first Lords had, and governeth old age.

Of the second House called Hope.

The second is the House of substance, riches or servants, and therefore is called *Hope*. Also all gaine gotten by labour, houshold stuffe, configurators ♂ ♆: it ruleth the necke, of colours greene, it is fortunate of ♆, unfortunate by ♂ and ☉. The first or the second Lords of the Triplicity, which of them is strongest shall be judged the author or giver of the substance or riches, notwithstanding the first Lord, giveth at the beginning of mans life, the second in middle age, and the third in the end.

Of the third House, which is called the Goddesse, or the House of Brethren.

The third House sheweth us all things touching Brethren, Sisters, Cosins, Changes, small journeyes, Kindred, faith and religion. Wherefore it is called the *Goddesse*. Configurators ♊ and ♂, it ruleth the shoulders, armes, and hands, of colours the Croceall. Ioy of ☽. And the Lords of this Triplicitie have the same signification, the first Lord signifieth the greater or elder brethren, the second the middle: the third, the least or yongest.

Of the fourth called the House of Parents.

By the fourth which is called the House of Parents, wee judge of Fathers, Houses, Lands, and ancient heritages, (but not alwayes of those that are dead) and of Gardens, Woods, Pastures, &c. and all things unmoveable, as of Castles, and other like things, and what may happen after death. By the same also we doe gather a certaine and true judgement of hidden Treasures, and all things hidden in the earth; and finally of the end of all things, configurators ♄ and ☉ of parts, the Brest, Spleene, Lungs or Lights, of colours, red, it

is fortunate of ♀, and infortunate of ♂ and ♄. By the Lord of this Triplicitie one shall know what will follow. The first Lord giveth judgement of the Fathers. By the second we know all things touching Castles and Cities, By the third, the end of all things is determined.

Of the fift House named the House of children.

The fift named the House of Children, hath his signification of them, of Love, of Embassadors and Messengers, and of gifts, joyes, playing, banquets, apparell, Configurators ♀, ♀, joy of ♀: of colours, honey colour, it governeth the Stomacke, Liver, Heart, Sinewes, Sides, Backe, fortunate of ♀: unfortunate of ♂ and ♄. The first Lord of that Triplicitie signifieth the Children or their life. The second Love: the third Embassadors, Messengers, or Gifts.

Of the sixt House, called the House of Health, or Sickneſſe.

The sixt House doth signifie infirmities and Sickneſſe, chiefly afflicting theſe, ſervants and maids: by the ſame also may be judged all that ſhall happen before by old age, or end of life, also changings and removings from place to place, & all ſmall beaſts and cattell are ſignified. Configurators ♍ and ♀ and it ruleth the inferiour part of the belly, it ſheweth blacke colour, joy of ♂. By the first Lord of the triplicitie, you ſhall know the maladies, diſeaſes and grieſes that ſhall happen by them. By the second, you ſhall judge of ſervants: And by the third, of the profit and commoditie that ſhall come by them, and of the ſmall cattell, with their multitude and ſtore.

Of the ſeventh House, named Marriage, or women.

The ſeventh House is the House of Marriage, Women, contentions, Warres, publique enemies, Baniſhments, Robberies, and it is the end of middle age. It is alſo the House of buying and ſelling, and of run-awayes, theſts, rapines, and all wickedneſſe, and oft times it ſignifieth death, becauſe it is oppoſite to the firſt, his configurators ♎ and ☽ it ruleth the thighes and haunches, and the navell downward, it hath of colours blacke.

The firſt Lord of the triplicitie giveth judgement of Marriage,

ge and Women, the ſecond, of contentions, the third, of the wfull or unlawfull joyning or coupling.

Of the eight, called the Houſe of Death.

This Houſe is the ſignifier of Death, labours, ſadneſſe, and rvineſſe, heritage of dead men, and the end of the life. For hich cauſe it is called the Houſe of Death: alſo hidden reaſures, deadly poyſons, feares, configurators, ♏ and ♄, it leth the wombe, bladder, ſtones, yard, it cauſeth the ſtran-ry, cholicke and ſtone, hemorods, of colours white. The ſt Lord of that Triplicitie, is Lord of the Death: the ſe-nd, teacheth precepts and old ancient things: and the ird, the heritages of the dead.

Of the ninth, called the Houſe of Religion, or God.

The ninth Houſe, Religion, Faith, Viſions, Wiſedome, the eitie, the true worſhipping, rumours, and tales, dreames, eclarations of things to come. Embaſſadors long journeyes, d the halfe of mans life is fore-knowne, and it is called the ouſe of Religion, or God. Alſo Eccleſiaſticall dignities, iſedome, Arts, configurators ☌ and ♃, who being placed the 9, ſignifieth true religious perſons, of colours it hath lacke, it ruleth the fundament, buttocks, and hips, joy of who doth fortunate it, and is infortunated by ♂ and ♄. he Lord of the firſt Triplicitie ſheweth the peregrinations long journyes, with the accidents which ſhall happen in em: the ſecond Lord is the ruler of faith and religion, with eir accidents: the third, is the interpreter of dreames, and e governour of wiſedome.

Of the tenth Houſe, called the middle of the Heaven.

This tenth is a royall Houſe: for by this we learne to judge Empire and Rule, Dignities, Offices, Arts, Mothers, and all things that are ſtollen, and this is called Middle or An-e of the Heaven, the myſterie or Art that a man is inclined o, it ſignifieth the halfe of the yeares of life, conſignifi-tors ☍ and ☽, it ruleth the knees and hammes, of colours d: fortunated of ☉ and ♃, infortunate of ♄ and ♂. The ſt Lord of the Triplicitie, is moderator of the works and vancements: the ſecond giveth dignitie and boldneſſe: the

the third signifieth the stabilitie or continuance of the dignities or advancements.

Of the eleventh House, which is called the good Spirit.

The eleventh House, is the House of Hope, trust and confidence, of footmen, of the ayd and helpe of the King, and of him which is most in favour with the King. Of this House also is judgement taken for praise and commendation: also the familiar friends with whom one liveth, his consignificators ♃ and ☉: joy of ♆, it ruleth the legs to the ancles, colours it hath the croceall colour, it is fortunated of ♆, and weakned by ♄ and ♂. The first Lord of the Triplicitie is the giver of faith, favour, confidence, and boldnesse. The second, of labours: the third, is the foundation of all the commodities and profits that come of the labours.

Of the twelfth House, which is called the evill Spirit.

This twelfth House which is called the *Evill spirit*, giveth true and determinate judgement of privie and secret enemies. Deceivers, envious persons, imprisonments, evill thoughts, whisperings, great beasts, and cattell, and of all things good and evill, which happen in the travell of women, and of Hurlots: also it signifieth hatred, and dissentions, and certain diseases and sicknesses: his consignificators of Signes ♓, of Planets ☿. Joy of ♄, it ruleth the feet and gowt, of colours hath the greene. The first Lord of the Triplicitie is Lord of the secret enemies. The second, of the labours and sorrows. And the third, of the beasts and cattell: and these are the chiefe points briefly touched, diligently to be committed to memorie, touching the significations of the twelve Houses.

By

By what meanes the other significations of the Houses may be found out.

NOw having throughly considered and weighed the first and principall significations of the Houses; it is easie to find the rest, numbring them successively, according to the naturall order and procession of the Signes. The second House doth alwayes give certaine judgements of the substance or riches, of the House that goeth before him. The third House, of the Brethren. The fourth, of the Father and heritage, and other significations pertinent unto the fourth House The fift House, of Children The sixt House, of Infirmities and Servants The seventh House, of Wives and Women. The eighth House, of Death. The ninth House, of Religion. The tenth House, of rule and dominion. The eleventh, of friends. The twelfth giveth judgement of secret enemies, whereupon they are named with these names, *Life*, *Hope*, *Goods*, *Brethren*, *Parents*, *Children*, *Health*, *Wife*, *Death*, *Religion*, or *God*. The *Middle of the Heaven*, the *Good Spirit*, and the *Evill Spirit*: by these names and places, as *Iulius Firmicus* affirmeth, judgement is given upon the whole birth of man, the which if they be diligently looked upon, and marked what dominion the Planets have in them, there is nothing whereof you shall not be able to give true judgement. These significations are not onely gathered beginning at the ascendent, but also take their beginning at every House, whereby it comes to passe that the other Houses have more divers and almost infinite significations, wherefore that this doctrine may the better be understood, we will give you an example of the first and second House.

Of the first House.

For so much as the first House is the second from the twelfth, it giveth judgement of the substance, riches, and servants of the secret enemies, and for so much as it is the third House from the Eleventh, it signifieth the brethren of friends and other things which the third house doth signifie.

And

And because it is the fourth from the tenth House, it betokeneth the fathers of Kings and their heritages and Castles, it signifieth also the children of religious persons, because it is the fift from the ninth House, it hath also the rule over servants and sickneſſe, of familiars and open enemies, and of women that doe not dwell with their husbands, because it is the sixt House from the eighth, and because it is the seventh from the seventh House, it signifieth the wives of open enemies. Touching the death of servants, also it giveth judgement, because it is the eight place from the sixth House, it sheweth also the religion and long journeyes of children, being the ninth House from the fifth: likewise, being the fourth House from the tenth, it sheweth the dignities and advancements of the fathers, it declareth also the friends of brethren, being the eleventh from the third house: and finally, it sheweth the secret enemies of the ministers or servants, because it is the twelfth from the second House.

Of the second House.

By like reason and order, the second House giveth judgement of the brethren and sisters of the open enemies: also it representeth the fathers of friends, because it is the fourth House from the eleventh: it governeth likewise the children of Kings, being the fifth from the tenth: it giveth judgment also of servants, and sickneſſe, of religious persons, as that which by naturall order hath the sixt place from the ninth, by this the wives of our familiars and enemies are knowne as being the House of marriage, and the seventh from the eight: but because it is the second, succeeding the seventh House which doth principally signifie wives and enemies, by the second the cause of the death of wives is knowne, because it possesseth the eighth place from the seventh House: also the religion of servants and their long journeyes are knowne by the second House, because it is the ninth from the sixth.

The dignitie and advancement of the children is gathered from it, because it is the tenth from the fift House, it signifieth also the friends and estate of fathers, being the eleventh House from the fourth house. Finally, it signifieth the secret enemies of brethren, because it is the twelfth House from the third: and in this sort we must judge of the other Houses. Notwithstanding these significations do stretch yet farther as if any man would aske in what House the substance, or riches

the Vncles is to be placed: firſt, it is to be conſidered what houſe hath the dominion or rule of Vncles: that it may be better knowne, you muſt looke which of the twelve Houſes is the third to the fourth Houſe, becauſe the fourth houſe doth ſignifie the Father: and the third Houſe from any other houſe doth ſignifie the Brethren. Therefore the ſixt Houſe, which is the third Houſe from the fourth, doth ſignifie the Vncles on the Fathers behalfe, and the ſubſtance and riches of the Vncles is contained in the ſeventh Houſe, becauſe it is the ſecond Houſe to the ſixt. There may many other and diuers ſignifications be found in every Houſe, the which, who ſoeuer doth underſtand rightly that which already is ſpoken, ſhall eaſily find it out. Wherefore for brevities ſake, we will goe in hand to ſpeake of other matters briefly.

How to find out the Lord of any houſe, which of the Arabians is called *Almuten*.

HAuing declared as briefly as may be, the ſignifications of the twelve Houſes, we will alſo, according to the doctrine of the ancient Aſtronomers, ſhew you the meanes and wayes to find out that Planet which ſhall rule in euery of them: the which of the *Arabians* is called the *Almuten*, in Latine, *Dominum*, and in Engliſh, the *Lord*: beginning therefore with the definition of the name, this *Almuten* is as much to ſay, as vanquiſhing or ſurmounting, and therefore is called the Lord. The Lord therefore of the Aſcendent or of another houſe, is the Planet which hath moſt dignities, or greateſt ſtrength in that place. If then thou deſire to know what Planet is Lord of the Aſcendent, looke what ſigne and what degree of the ſigne is in the beginning of the firſt houſe. With that ſigne and that degree you doe enter into the Table of the dignities of the Planets, and place your Index upon the degree of the ſigne found out, by and by vnder the Index, directly vnder the line of the ſame, ſhall appeare all the dignities of the Planets: as for example, if a queſtion be propoſed whoſe aſcendent is the fift degree of *Aries*, and you would know the Lord thereof, placing your Index upon the fift degree of *Aries*, in the Table of the dignities of the Planets, I doe ſee the *Sunne* to be exalted in *Aries*, and therefore

to

to have foure dignities. Then you see that although the ...
tation of the *Sunne* be in the 19 degree of *Aries*, yet it ...
cheth throughout the whole signe as the exaltations of ...
other Planets doe, he hath also a dignitie of a triplicitie, ...
cause the question is by day, and therefore hath three ...
tues, but *Mars*, because *Aries* is his house, he hath there ...
five dignities, and one by a face: *Iupiter* also Lord of a ter...
hath there two dignities, the *Sunne* therefore is Lord or ...
muten of the ascendent, because hee doth excell with ...
dignities, for he doth surmount by the dignities of the ...
tation and triplicitie, having foure given him for his ex...
tion, and three for the triplicitie, which are seven, *Mars* ...
six dignities, five for his house, and one for his face: *Iu*...
hath onely two for his terme, but if that two Planets be ...
having like dignitie in the same place, then must it be ...
if any of them be in the ascendent within two, three, or ...
degrees neere to the beginning of the first house, for ...
Planet although it had but two dignities shal be Lord and ...
other although he had all the dignities that hee might ...
in the same place, yet because of his absence he shall not ...
Lord, if none of them be in the ascendent, then looke if ...
doe behold the ascendent, for he which beholdeth it with ...
better or stronger aspect shall be Lord, if none of the ...
doe behold the ascendent or bee equall in Aspect, ...
which of them is strongest in the Heaven, that is, if one ...
them be in an Angle, and the other in a succedent ...
and the other in a falling house, that which is in the ...
gle or succedent house, shall bee adjudged the ...
ten or Lord. If it still happen that they bee equall in ...
ties, then looke which of them is in degree most agreeable ...
his nature, as if it should be a masculine Planet in a mas...
degree, a feminine in a feminine, or in a light, darke, ...
voyd, azemene, or degrees that doe increase fortune, ...
which of them shall appeare strongest, shall bee the ...
Finally, if they be in all points alike, then the house is ...
ferred before the other dignities, and the exaltation ...
the triplicity, the triplicitie before the terme, and ...
terme before the face. As for example: A question ...
proposed for the day time: Whose ascendent is the two ...
twentieth degree of *Aries*, the Lord whereof you ...
know: therefore setting your Index upon the 22 degree ...
Aries, in the Table of dignities aforesaid, straight-ways ...
will appeare, that *Aries* is the house of *Mars*, and hath ...

terme in the same degrees, whereby he possesseth in the same place 7 dignities, five by his house, and two by his terme. Likewise the *Sunne* hath seven dignities, foure by his exaltation, and three for his diurnall Triplicitie. *Venus* hath onely one for a face. Now it is doubtfull which of these two shall be adjudged Lord: but because the *Sunne* is found in the beginning of the tenth house beholding the ascendent with a quadrat aspect, and *Mars* in the sixt house having no participation with the ascendent, the *Sunne* shall be the Lord of the ascendent: notwithstanding *Mars* shall be partaker with the *Sunne*, because of his dignitie which he hath in *Aries*, and shareth rule with the *Sunne* in the ascendent, although the *Sunne* be the chiefe Lord. In like sort are the Lords and rulers of the other house to be searched and found out. Yet after some mens opinion whosoever be Almuten, yet the Lord of the house is more properly significator of the thing signified.

By what meanes by the helpe of the Tables placed in the Ephemerides, the Figures or Houses of Heaven are to be erected in every houre of the day.

ALbeit there be divers and sundry times of the day, in the which the Celestiall figures or houses may be erected, notwithstanding we have reduced them onely to two times, that is, the noone time, and the after-noone time; this after-noon time is reckned from the noone of the one day, till the noon of the day following, reckoning frō one of the clock, unto the end of 24 houres, but first we will speake of the erection of the houses for the noone-time, because it is most easie, and afterward for the after-noone. If you will then erect a Celestiall figure for the houre of the noone: first frame your figure after the manner Astronomicall, then you must seeke out the true place of the *Sunne* in your Tables of the *Ephemerides*, the which you shall find directly over against your determined day, in the Table that serveth for your yeare. This degree being found with the minutes, if there be any, place it in the Cusp or beginning of the tenth house, together with the

the Character of the signe, wherein the *Sunne* is the same d
this being done, you must search amongst the Tables of
houses, for that Table which is calculate for the altitude
the Pole of your region, or place, in the which Table you m
seeke out the Columne of the houses, under the which is p
ced the signe, wherein you found the *Sunne* that day, and u
der the title of the tenth house, adding or leaving certa
minutes, you shall find the whole degrees, amongst the whi
having found the degree of the *Sunne* in the right line, lea
ding to the right hand, you shall find the degrees with t
signes, which shall be set in the eleventh, twelfth, one, tw
and three houses, as the title set over them doth teach yo
and so have you six houses of the figure erected, the other s
houses are found out by the contrary signes, with their co
trary degrees, but if your time of your figure be for the afte
noone, after the same manner you must seeke out the degree o
the *Sunne* for your houre appointed, leaving as it is aforesai
the minutes if they be under 30, or putting to one degree,
they be above 30, you must enter as before into your ta
which serveth for your place, and in the columne under
which is placed the signe where you found the *Sun* that day
houre, under the title of the tenth house, going directly to
left hand in a little columne, whose inscription is *Tempus a m
ridie*, that is to say, the time after noone or mid-day, you sha
see the houres and minutes of the time supposed are to be a
ded, also because the *Sunne* in six houres space doth run 15 m
nutes of a degree of the Zodiack, by his proper motion, a
those 15 minutes doe answer one quarter of a degree of th
Equinoctiall, the which quarter is in value one minute of time
therefore for every six houres in the after noone adde one m
nute of time unto the number that is gathered together. B
if the number of houres and minutes gathered together, do
surmount 24, then take away those 24, and the residue which
remaine so gathered together, and seeke it out in the tab
of the houses, in the little Columne intituled *Tempus à meridi*
and if you find not the same number, take the next lesse before
and so shall you commit the lesse errour, and directly towar
the right hand in the right line overthwart shall appeare th
signes and degrees of the six houses, that is, of the 10, 11, 1
2, 2, and 3, houses. The other six houses are easily found b
the opposite signes and degrees: I will not here strive, if any
man being skilfull in Arithmeticke will erect his houses after
a more exact manner, for me I leave it to his owne discretion

In this place I onely goe about to teach those that are ignorant, and would learne the Art, prescribing unto them the whole degrees, least by the difficultie and hardnesse in reducing of them into minutes and seconds, I might over-burden and surcharge their wits and capacities.

Of the manner how to place the Planets in the Figure.

THE figure being erected, all the Planets together with the head and tayle of the Dragon, are fitly to be placed in it, which is done by this meanes. The place of the Planet being found out in the *Ephemerides* for the houre proposed, must likewise be sought out in the houses, which being found, you shall place your Planet there. But it happeneth many times, and that verie often, that the Character of the signe of the place of the planet is marked in some house, in the which the Planet is not to be placed, because the degree of his place is in another house, in the which (as by example following shall appeare) the Planet with the degree, minute, and Character of the signe is to be placed: For the character of the signe is written againe when as there is another signe marked in the beginning of any house.

Of certaine parts, and the way and meane how to find them out.

THE Part of fortune is likewise to be placed in the figure, like as also the part of life and death, and of the Planet which is cause of the death, which is called the interficient or killing Planet: if the question bee touching any sicke body, the finding out of the which we will now presently teach. The part of life in the day time is gathered from *Iupiter* to ♃ *Saturne*, and in the night contrariwise, and both time are projected from the ascendent.

The part of fortune in the day time is taken from the *Sunne* ☉ to the *Moone*, and in the night from the *Moone* unto the *Sun* and both day and night, like the part of life is added to the Ascendent.

Ptolomie doth alwayes take it from ☉ to ☽, except a ſ
Moone come before the Nativitie or queſtion, and therein
☽ is ſtronger then the ☉; and then it is taken from ☽ to ☉
projected from the aſcendent.

The part of death as well by night as by day is gathere
from the *Moone* to the degree of the eight houſe, and is pro
jected from the ſigne wherein *Saturne* is.

The part of the interficient, or killing Planet, is reckoned
in the day time from the Lord of the aſcendent to the *Moon*,
contrariwiſe from the *Moone* to the Lord of the aſcendent,
and is projected from the Lord of the aſcendent.

Therefore when you will finde out or ſearch the place o
any of theſe parts, firſt bring your Signes into number in o
der, ſo that *Aries* may be in the firſt: *Taurus* in the ſecond
and ſo orderly place them, that *Piſces* may be found in
twelfth as followeth.

Aries,	*Taurus*,	*Gemini*,	*Cancer*,	*Leo*,	*Virgo*,	*Libra*,
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Scorpius,	*Sagitarius*,	*Capricornus*,	*Aquarius*,	*Piſces*.		
8	9	10	11	12		

Then take away the place of the Planet from the which y
begin to reckon unto the other, from the place of that whi
unto you doe reckon, and put the differences that remayne
unto the degree aſcendent, or to ſome other ſigne or place
the Zodiack, as in the expoſition of that part is before ſaid.
But if there can no ſubſtraction be made, then put 12 ſigne
unto the ſignes and degrees from whence the ſubſtractio
ſhould be made.

Then accounting from the beginning of *Aries*, whe
as the number ſhall end, there ſhall that part be plac
as for example: if you would finde out the place of the par
Fortune in the figure before ſuppoſed, becauſe it is a day fig
the place of the *Sun*, is to be ſubſtracted from the place of
Moone.

The place of the *Moone* is two ſignes, 3 degrees and 11
nutes: the place of the *Sunne* is onely 25 degrees and 5 m
nutes from the firſt minute of *Aries*. If then you doe ſubſt
25 degrees and 5 minuts, which is the place of the *Sunne*,
Aſtronomicall ſubſtraction from 2 ſignes, 3 degrees, and
minutes, there will remaine 1 ſigne, 18 degrees, and 6 minu
which being added unto the degree aſcendent, maketh
ſigne

signes, 28 degrees and 6 minutes, because the ascendent is of 1 signes, and 10 degrees: then taking your beginning from *Aries*, the part of Fortune shall be placed in the 28 degrees and 6 minutes of *Virgo*: or else the part of Fortune is thus taken more readily & truly, take the distance between the Luminaries, viz. from ☉ to ☽ by day: but by night contrary, and adde it, to the degr: ascending, as in the former example, the distance

	S.	Gr.	Min.
From ☉ *to* ☽.	1	18	6
To which I adde the deg. ascend. ☊	☊	10	0
the whole summe.	1	28	6

which accompt from ☊ endeth in the 28 degree 6 min. of ♍.

Another way more ready.

Note how farre the ☽ is from the ☉, so farre is the part of fortune from the ascendent, which is done after the former example. In this order must you proceed in the finding out the true places of the other parts before mentioned. Alwayes this is not to be forgotten, that in all them the difference is not to bee added to the ascendent, as in the part of Fortune, wheras the difference is to be added to the place of *Saturne*, notwithstanding in every part, yee must take your beginning from *Aries*.

Of such things as are to be observed before you give Iudgement of any question.

NOw having erected your figure, and placed your planets with the parts in the same, as is before shewed, before that you doe give judgement upon any *Question*, certaine things are diligendy to bee considered least error be committed in the same. First therefore the 7 house and the Lord thereof are to be considered, for if the 7 house be letted by the aspect or presence of maligne Planets, or that his Lord be letted, that is, if he be in his fall, or retrograde, or combust, or otherwise hindred by mis-fortunes aforesaid, you may not safely give judgement, fearing to commit error. For *Ptol.* in the 14 *Aphorisme* of his *Centiloquium* saith: In how great error shall the *Astronomer* be wrapped, when the 7

house and the Lord thereof are afflicted? Furthermore is diligently to be marked, whether the question be radicall or which is knowne if the Lord of the ascendent, and Lord of the houre be one, or of one Triplicitie or nature. For this constellation rising the question is radicall, contrariwise it is not and therefore absolute iudgement is not to be given. Here note that the first evill extendeth no further then when the question demanded, doth not appertaine to the 7 house, for then it taketh no place, but rather sheweth that the question demanded shall haue ill succesſe or effect. Likewise neither the first nor second rules doe hold in natiuities, neither in any question, where the certaine houre of the thing done is knowne and given. *Ganiuetus* giveth warning to the Astrologian of these things, especially if the ascendent be the latter degrees of any signe, the question is demanded *Tentandi causa*, or for deceite: Also if ☽ be in the latter degrees of any signe, he commeth of mischiefe to intrap thee, and then ther if she be aspected of the infortunes, or seperated from one of them.

Of the Significators, and how for to find them out.

BEfore that we come to give iudgement, we must learne to knowe what the significators are, and who they are, and how to find them out. The significator then is both the house that signifieth the thing demanded, and the Planet which hath most dignities in the same house, which is called the Lord of the house. of the finding out whereof we haue already spoken. When as therefore any question is proposed, the Ascendent and his Lord are to be attributed unto the *Querent*, or mouer of the question, and the house that signifieth the thing that is demanded, and his Lord, are attributed unto the question or thing demanded: the *Moone* which in every questing is common, is attributed alwayes with the ascendent and his Lord, unto him that moueth the question: as for example, if a man should moue a question, to enquire of the state of his Brother, the ascendent, and the Lord thereof, and the *Moone*, are given unto the *querent*: but the third house and his Lord are given unto the Brother. Or if that any man should enquire of the diseases and sicknes of another, the

Ascendent

cendent, his Lord, and the *Moone*, are significators of the Querent: but the first house, and the Lord thereof, doe signifie the diseases: and in this manner is to be dealt in all other questions. Notwithstanding it is to be knowen that many times you must take many significators, as in those things which are done by Personages or Ambassadors comming between, as in bargainings, treaties of Peace, Marriages, and such other like: for in these things with the ascendent and his Lord, and the *Moone*, the Planet from the which the *Moone* is separate, is to be joyned. And the Planet whereunto the *Moone* doth apply, with the house that signifieth the thing demanded with the Lord of the same house, is to be given to the question. Also they doe joyne to the significators, any Planet which hath any communitie, or fellowship with the signification of the thing. As for example, a man proposeth a question of a future Marriage. Here the ascendent with his Lord, and the *Moone* with the Planet from which she is separate, is given unto the *Querent*: but the seventh house, and the Lord thereof, and the Planet whereunto the *Moone* doth apply, you shall give unto the thing that is demanded. But if it be a man, that is the *Querent*, you shall joyne the *Sunne* unto the other significators, because the *Sunne* doth signifie a man. But contrariwise, if it be a woman, *Venus* is joyned unto the significators, because she ruleth the woman, and the same to the thing that is demanded: and thus must you doe in all other questions. For their disposition either one to another, or to the fortunate, or unfortunate Planets, doth shew what shall come to passe of the thing demanded. Thus wee have sufficiently spoken of the significators, and now wee will happily hasten to the judgements.

How many wayes, things are brought to perfection and end.

HAving finished our Treatise sufficiently, touching the principles of this science and observations necessary. Now the right order calleth us to the setting downe of the right Method and way to bring things to their perfect end and scope. Therefore we will now shew how many wayes things may be perfected, the which happeneth by foure meanes and wayes, that is to say, by conjunction, by translation of

light and nature, by collection of light, and by being in houses: when as therefore the Lord of the ascendent, the significator of the thing demanded, be either corporally joyned, or by aspect, the thing demanded without all doubt shall come to passe, specially if the conjunction be in the ascendent. Notwithstanding it shall come to passe, but with some difficultie, if it happen the conjunction to be in the house that signifieth the thing that is demanded.

Secondly, it is brought to perfection, by translation of light and nature, that is, when as the said significators are joyned by conjunction or aspect, and that some other Planet doe separate himselfe from one of the significators, of whom hee hath beene received, and applyeth to the other significator, before that he doth behold or apply unto any other Planets, for then he transporteth the force and nature which he tooke of the one unto the other, and he which receiveth the light, is the author of the perfection of the thing. But when it comes to passe in this sort, he that doth demand or aske the question doth agree with him, for whom it is demanded, for the thing that is demanded, by meanes of some man, messenger, or judge, sent or comming betweene them.

Thirdly, things are brought to passe, when as there is collection of their light, by a Planet more weighty than the Lord of the ascendent or significator of the thing demanded, that is, when the Lord of the ascendent, and the significator, or the thing demanded, doe both behold a Planet weightier than themselves, and specially by Reception, for that Planet is as it were a judge, that causeth the things to come unto their perfection.

Fourthly, and finally, things are finished by the dwelling of Planets in houses, for if the significators of any thing bee in the first house, specially if they be received, it doth argue the thing shall come to passe without any labour. But if the Lord of the Horoscope or the *Moone*, or any of the significators of the *Querent* be in the house of the things demanded, it sheweth that it shall come to passe, but with much labour & travell.

These things by example shall be made plaine.

Suppose here *Mercurie* to be Lord of the ascendent, & the significator of the thing demanded, because he being Lord of the fourth house, wherin is contained the substances of Brethren, because it is the second house to the third, hee shall justly signifie the thing desired. Now therefore we must look by any meanes the *Querent* shall optaine or get that which he desireth;

desireth: which thing being considered, there appeareth no conjunction betweene the Lord of the ascendent, or the *Moone* with the significators of the thing demaunded. Wherefore by this meanes the *Querent* shall not have his desire.

But I doe see further a translation of the light and nature of the significator of the thing to be wrought by the *Moon* unto the Lord of the Horoscope, for the *Moone* being separate from the true aspect of *Mars*, whom *Mars* had received in his exaltation, it doth shew that the *Querent* shall optaine his desire more easily than if the translation had beene done contrariwise. By the third meane, which is by the collection or gathering of the light, it cannot come to passe, because there is no waightier Planet than they that doe behold them both.

Fourthly, it is like that the thing shall come to passe, because the significator of the thing desired, is placed in the ascendent, therefore we doe also judge that he shall have that which he desireth, because the significator of the thing, doth possesse the ascendent, and his light is translated to the Lord of the Horoscope: In this sort you shall judge of all manner of questions propounded, alwayes taking heed unto the disposition of the significators, and marking the good and evill aspects, with the fortunate or unfortunate Planets, their applications, or separations. For their disposition with the good sheweth good, and with the evill the contrary: for their application doth signifie inclination, and their separation their privation. Further, their applications which are by a *Trine* or *Sextile* aspect, doe easily bring the thing to passe, but those which happen by a *Quadrat*, or *Opposition*, doe cause many difficulties. And this shall suffice to resolve sundry Questions, notwithstanding to make his doctrine more easie, we will shew an example upon every one of the houses, beginning with a question referred unto the first house, and so prosecute the rest in order.

The first Question to know whether any man that is absent, be dead or alive.

MAny and sundry questions are moved, which are referred to some other of the 12 houses, because of their sundry significations. But because every house

hath almost innumerable significations, if we would touch them all, or bring them into one volumne, our labour would be tedious and very great. Wherefore setting downe one onely question upon every house, easie judgement may be given of the rest, so that which is spoken before, be well understood and perceived. The first house giveth judgement of the life, and therefore the question proposed of one that is absent, whether he be dead or alive, is referred unto the sixth house. When you will therefore resolve such a question, look whether the Lord of the ascendent, the *Moone*, or the Lord of the 8 house be joyned together, for that sheweth that the man is departed this life. Looke also if there be any translation of the light of the Lord of the ascendent unto the Lord of the 8 house, or contrariwise: or whether whether the Lord of the 8 house be in the ascendent, or the Lord of the ascendent be placed in the angle of the earth, for all these doe declare that the man hath ended his life. Furthermore, the dispositions of the Lord of the ascendent is to be marked whether it be with fortunate or unfortunate Planets for the applications with the good Planets sheweth life, but with the evill it bringeth hurt and death. The like is to be judged of the ascendent and part of Fortune, for the good Planets being in the ascendent, or with the part of fortune, or beholding them with good aspect signifieth life, as contrariwise, the maligne or evill Planets being so placed, doe threaten mischiefe and death.

Whether any man shall have or possesse riches and substance, or such like, and at what time.

WHen any man proposeth a question, whether hee shall have any substance or riches, and if it shall come to passe, at what time, and when it shall be? and yet he will not tell, from, or of whom he hopeth to have or receive any riches. They that shall give answer in this point, must then foresee, if there be any application between the Lord of the second house, the *Moone*, and the Lord of the first house, or not, also you must looke, if there be any translation of light and nature betweene them, or that their light be gathered by any higher Planet.

Or

Or if the Lord of the ſecond houſe be fortunate in the aſcendent, or if the part of fortune, or Lord of the aſcendent be fortunately placed in the ſecond houſe: For if theſe, or any of theſe, or the moſt part of them doe happen, it doth ſignifie that the *Querent* ſhall have ſubſtance and riches. But if none of theſe be found, it ſheweth the contrary, if the *Moone* bee not placed in the ſecond houſe.

But to know when it ſhall happen, if unto every degree, that is, betweene their Conjunction, or Aſpect to *Iupiter*, or the part of Fortune, or one ſignificator to another, you doe give a day, a weeke, a moneth, or yeere, according to the qualities of the ſignes, you ſhall underſtand the time. The moveable ſignes doe determine houres or dayes: the common ſignes, moneths, or weekes: the fixed ſignes, moneths, or yeares: by this meanes alſo a man ſhall know when any thing that is demanded, ſhall come to paſſe.

To know whether a man ſhal keepe or leave his ſervant.

SErvants oftentimes being in good credit with their Maſters, doe feare leſt their Maſter will give them over unto ſome other, or that they ſhall not be in ſo good eſtate as they are, as it happeneth in thoſe Countries where they ſell or give their ſervants, wherefore if any man will know if hee ſhall be in better caſe with another than with him that he ſerveth, he may put forth this queſtion, to know if the Maſter will keep his ſervant or leave him, for anſwer whereunto we will firſt ſet downe, the firſt houſe and the Lord thereof, and the *Moone*, for the interrogant, and the ſixt houſe and his Lord, for the Maſter and his ſervant. Then we muſt conſider the diſpoſition of theſe ſignificators, as well among themſelves as the Angles, for if the Lord of the aſcendent, or the *Moone* be corporally joyned with the Lord of the tenth houſe, by Conjunction or Aſpect, and that the ſame be in one degree or minute, it ſignifies that hee ſhall be delivered by his Maſter: and if they be already ſeparated, or that they doe ſeparate themſelves, the ſervant hath had already leave to depart: but if the Lord of the ſixt houſe, or the *Moone* doe ſeparate themſelves from the Lord of the tenth houſe, and doe apply to ſome other Planet of whom they are

received

receiued either in his house, exaltation, terme or triplicity
it doth shew that his maister shall give him to some o
and that he shall be better then with the first maister:
they separate themselues from the Lord of the tenth
and doe not apply to some other Planet, his maister shall
keepe him although hee give him not to another: for
will depart without leave, if they separate themselues
the Lord of the tenth house, and doe apply unto a
lignant Planet without reception, hee shall bee
unto another maister with whom hee shall not be
well as with the first. And if there be no conjunction o
paration found betweene the Lord of the ascendent,
Moone, and the Lord of the tenth, then looke if there be
such thing betweene them and the Sunne, for then you
judge as you would doe betweene them and the Lord of
tenth house, if none of these constellations be found,
seruant shall dwell still with his maister, specially if the
cendent or sixt house be fixed signes, or Lord of them, or
Moone, or the most part of them be in stable or fixed signes

Whether a man shall obtaine that woman in marriage which he desireth.

THis question being proposed by a man, will also serve
answer the like demanded by a woman, giving unto
their proper significators, as is before shewed, it may be
solved in this sort: First give unto the *Quesent* the asc
dent and his Lord, and the *Moone* with the Planet from
which the *Moone* doth seperate her selfe, and the *Sunne*
his significator. But to the woman the seventh house and
Lord, the Planet unto whom the *Moone* doth apply, and *Ve*
Then marke diligently, what disposition there is betwe
the Lord of the ascendent, and the *Moone*, with the Lord
the seventh house, and with the Planet from whom the *Mo*
is separate, with the Planet of whom shee doth apply, a
with the *Sunne* and *Venus*: for a *Trine* or *Sextile* aspect or a
plication betweene them, doth alwayes shew that the mat
shall be easily brought to passe: but the quadrat and oppo
sion declareth that it shall come to no effect and purpo
If the Lord of the ascendent, or the *Moone* be in the seven
house, and the Planet from whom the *Moone* is separate, doth
behold, or apply unto the Planet whereunto the *Moone* doth
apply, or the *Sunne* doth behold or apply unto *Venus*, it sig
nifieth that the marriage shall come to passe, but with much

labour

labour and difficulty, and especially if the application or aspects be of enmitie, for these aspects breed hatred and displeasure, and destroy the worke, except some other better significators come betweene.

But if the Lord of the seventh house be placed in the first, or be corporally joyned unto him, or that the Planet unto whom the *Moone* doth apply, doth behold the Planet from whom she is separate, by a *Trine* or *Sextile* aspect, or doth apply unto him by like aspect, or that *Venus* doth the like unto the *Sunne*, the *Querent* shall easily obtaine his wife. Notwithstanding if this be done by a quadrat or opposition without any Reception, it shall hardly come to passe. But if the Lord of the ascendent be received, of any Planet, it signifieth that it shall come to passe, if the Planet which receiveth him, have any dignities in the seventh house, but if you find none of these things before spoken of, then marke whether there be any translation or collection of light betweene them, for they doe likewise promise unto the *Querent* his wife, as the other aspects before mentioned, notwithstanding it shall bee brought to passe by messengers, or others that shall deale betweene.

Finally, the *Moone* free from misfortune, and received, promiseth the like, but if it happen that there fell out none of these forsaid constellations, then the *querent* is not to have any hope to obtaine his demand.

Whether a man shall enjoy the goods and dowrie of his wife.

Sometimes it happeneth this question to be moved: whether any man may have and enjoy the goods or dowrie of his wife, which question is answered according to the disposition of the ascendent and his *Almuten*, and the *Moone*, with the eight house and his Lord, because the eight house being the second, and succeeding to the seventh, the house of the substance of women. If then the Lord of the first house and the *Moone*, be joyned with the Lord of the eight house by aspect, conjunction, or application, the *querent* shall obtaine the woman's goods or substance: or if there be any application betweene them with reception, or translation, or collection of light, the *querent* shall have that he seeketh, if none of these be found, looke if the Lord of the eight be in the first, or the Lord of the first, or the *Moone*, be in the eight house,

house, then the *querent* shall have the goods of the woma
but with much labour and intreaty. But the Lord of th
eight house in the ascendent, bringeth the matter easily t
passe. But if none of these aspects doth appeare, then that he
seeketh, is frustrate and voyd.

Of the speedy or slacke returne of him that taketh in hand any journey, and of such things as shall happen to him in the journey.

BEing demanded of any man which would take in hand any journey, what shall or may happen unto him in the same, and of his short or slacke returne: take diligent heed to the significator of the journey, and to the Lord of the ascendent, and the *Moone*, for if the significator of the journey, which is the *Almuten* of the ninth house, and the Lord of the ascendent, or the *Moone*, be joyned together, or that one of the significators doe apply unto another, or that there be betweene them translation or collection of light, or the greater part of them be in moveable signes, the journey shall soone be ended, and the returne short: but if they be in fixed signes, it will be a long journey, and long returne, but if it be in common signes, his journey shall be indifferent, and his returne like, but by the way he shall take in hand another journey. But the Lords of the the ascendent, and the ninth house, being infortunate, retrograde, or combust, doe hinder the journey, and bring great danger. But if the Lord of the ascendent, and of the ninth house be fortunate, or doe apply to the Lord of the eleventh house, or the Lord of the eleventh house be fortunate in the ninth, it signifieth a prosperous journey, and that the *querent* shall obtaine that he travelleth for. But if the *Moone* be in the sixt or twelfth house, or joyned with the Lord of the sixt, and be infortunate, or that the Lord of the ascendent, or of the ninth house be afflicted by the Lord of the sixt, it signifieth that the traveller shall be sick in his journey, but if the affliction be by the Lord of the twelfth, it sheweth imprisonment. And by this meanes you may judge of the fortunes or misfortunes, by the disposition of the Lords of the houses, with fortunate or unfortunate Planets.

To understand whether a man shall optaine that dignitie, or office that he desireth, or seeketh after.

If any man move a question of an office, or dignitie which hee hopeth to optaine, to understand or know whether hee shall have it or no: Behold, if the Lord of the tenth house which is the significator of the office, be joyned with the Lord of the first house, or if one of them doe apply unto the other, by a *Trine* or *Sextile* aspect, with reception, then judge boldly that he shall have an office. The like you shall judge also if you find the Lord of the ascendent and the Lord of the tenth house placed in Angles, so that there be no misfortune betweene them. But if the Lord of the ascendent be cadent, or falling from the Lord of the tenth house, and doe not beholdhim: or the Lord of the tenth house be falling from the tenth house, and doth not behold the same, except some fortunate Planet doe come betweene, and translate the light of the one to the other, the *Querent* shall not have the office that he seeketh, for it signifieth that it is already given to another. If the *Almuten* of the first house, or the *Moone*, be received in the 10, or the 10 be received in the ascendent, they doe promise the office unto the *querent*. If any Planet heavier than the Lords of the ascendent or 10 house, doe gather their light, he placeth the *Querent* in the office, as the other constellations doe: But if the Lord of the house of *Hope*, be an unfortunate Planet, and behold the *Moone* being unfortunate, or that the *Moone* be in the eleventh house unfortunate, the office shall not be granted unto the *Querent*. But if the Lord of the eleventh house be fortunate, and behold the *Moone* being also fortunate, or the Lord of the ascendent, or of the tenth house, with a good aspect, or apply unto any of them, or be placed in the tenth house, he doth promise and give the office and dignitie to the *querent*. But if a fortunate Planet be Lord of the eleventh house, and be placed in a very good place, and the *Moone* being unfortunate, be found falling from the fortunes of the eleventh house, the *querent* shall optain but a part of his gift, and if that misfortune of the *Moone* doe come by *Mars*, and that *Mars* be strong in the Heaven beholding the Lords of the eleventh house and ascendent, it sheweth that the *querent* shall be murthered or slaine, after he hath gotten the office, except some fortunate Planet comming betweene, doe stay or hinder that mischiefe. The Lords of the tenth or eleventh

venth house being fortunate and beholding one another
reception, although the *moone* be afflicted by *Saturne*,
promise the office unto the *querent*: who notwithstan
by meanes of the mis-fortune of the *moone* wrought by
turne, shall in his office be of ill behaviour, and thereby
no love or friendship, but hatred and displeasure.

To know whether a man shall have the thing he hopeth or looketh for.

A Question being moved by any man of any matter,
ther it be dignitie, office, or any other thing, whe
he shall obtaine it or no, and yet will not tell what
that he hopeth for, nor at whose hands he looketh for it.
your significator from the eleventh house for if the Lord
eleventh doe apply to the Lord of the ascendent, or the
of the ascendent, unto the Lord of the eleventh, or doe be
him, the *Querent* shall optaine that he looketh for, and
very easily, if the application be by a *trine* or *sextill*
The like shall come to passe when the Lord of the elev
house is received in any angle. Also when the receiver o
disposition of the *Moone* is receiued, and his Receiver a
receiued, the *Querent* shall optaine lightly and easily.

In like maner you shall judge of the Lord of the ascend
if the Receiver of the disposition of the *Moone* be in a com
or moveable signe, he shall optaine but a small or the
part of the thing he seeketh: but if he be in a fixed signe
shall have it wholly. The like also shall come to passe
there is any applications, translations, or collections of l
whereof we have spoken oftentimes before.

In like maner a man may judge when any man doth d
mand whether hee shall obtaine the good will or friendship
him that he seeketh or desireth. If you find the Lord of
ascendent, the *Moone*, and the Lord of the eleventh ho
joyned together, or any of them applying to any other, j
that he shall have his desire, and so much the rather if
by friendly aspects. But if the aspects or applications be
friendly, hardly shall he obtaine his desire, but if it happe
do optaine, the friendship shall not continue long, but
shall rise discord and contention betweene them, and ha
shall they be made friends againe.

Of a mans secret enemies.

A Question being moved of the state or condition of an Enemie, consider well who is the *Almuten* of the twelfe house, & his disposition with the other houses and Planets. For according to his disposition, shall you give judgement of the secret enemie. If the *Almuten* of the 12 house be in the 6 or joyned with the Lord of the 6, it sheweth the enemie is sicke, or the like if the Lord of the sixt house be in the twelfth, or if the significator of the secret enemie be found joyned with the Lord of the Tenth house, it sheweth that the enemie is either at the Court or talking with the King, to have to obtaine some thing of him which shall be hurtfull unto the Querent. If the significator aforesaid, doe behold the ascendent or his Lord, with a quadrat, or opposition, and so you shall judge. But if the Lord of the twelfth house be found placed in the fourth house, or in the house of Death, or joyned to the Lord of the eight house, which is the house of death, you shall affirme that he is either alreadie dead, or else that he will die very shortly. In this sort a man may judge of the state of his secret enemie by the disposition of the significator, with the Lord of the houses and the Planets good or bad. But if the Querent will tell you the name of his enemie, or that he be not a privie, but rather an open enemie, you must seeke out his condition and state by the seventh house and the Lord thereof, for because the seventh house doth behold the ascendent with an envious aspect, worthily therefore the state of open enemies is drawen from it. By this meanes, and in this sort, a man may give judgement of every question proposed and answer unto them.

Whether a woman be fruitfull, to have children, or not.

THe dispositions also of the significator with the Lord of the ascendent, and the *Moone* whereof we have often spoken doth shew the life, if the *Almuten* of the ascendent or significator doe behold any Planet being in an angle it doth declare conception, contrariwise if they being in an angle do behold a Planet in a falling house, or that there be a moveable signe in the ascendent, or any maligne planet, it sheweth that there is no conception, or if there were, it sheweth abortion, but a fixed signe in the ascendent with a fortunate Planet in the

the ſame, foreſheweth true conception, alſo a Planet hav[e] many dignities in the fifth houſe and placed in the ſame a[nd] aſpected of the *Moone* doth ſhew true conception, likew[ise] the Lord of the fift houſe being ſtrong in the aſcendent [or] tenth houſe, doth ſhew the like, now if that you deſire [to] know when a woman is conceaved, whether ſhe ſhall bri[ng] foorth a man child or a woman, behold whether the Lord [of] the aſcendent, the *Moone*, and the Lord of the fifth houſe [be] in maſculine ſignes of the moſt of them, for that doth ſignifi[e] the woman ſhall beare a man child: if they be in femenin[e] ſignes, it ſheweth a woman child: likewiſe marke if the Lo[rd] of the houre, and the Lord of the houſe of chilren, and th[e] *Moone*, or two of them be in maſculine ſignes, for then i[t] ſheweth a man child: in feminine ſignes, it ſignifieth a wo[-] man. I would alſo have ſet down ſome *Queſtion* upon the fift[h] houſe, but minding hereafter to adde another treatiſe un[to] this worke, the ſcope whereof ſhall be almoſt wholy refer[red] to the nature of the ſixt houſe, now we will onely touch [a] ſhort queſtion of the ſame houſe, as followeth.

Of the inquiſition or ſearching out of brethren.

ALL things are in nature according to the variable and divers qualities, and complexions of men, for ſome men do continually travell, and paſſe from Citie to Citie, from Country to Country, otherſome very ſildome or never travell out of their owne country, or remove from their owne habitations, but unto ſuch as be wanderers or travallers ſundry accidents are wont to happen, whereupon alſo divers queſtions are propoſed, as ſome doe inquire for their Brother, ſome for their Father, others for their Coſin, and one for another. Therefore when any man moveth a queſtion to underſtand the ſtate of his Brother being abſent, the third houſe is diligently to be conſidered, for it giveth iudgement of brethren, alſo the Lord thereof, and the Lord of the Triplicitie are to be marked, for their fortunate or unfortunate diſpoſition ſheweth in what eſtate the Brother is, if the Lord of the thirde be in the ſixth, or the Lord of the ſixth in the third, or one of them have application or aſpect to the other, it ſheweth that he is ſicke: if the ſignificators of the Brother be in the ſeventh houſe or the *moone*, or Lord of the ſeventh houſe be in the third, or that there be any application betweene them, it ſheweth that he hath or ſhall marrie a wife: but

the 8 dispositions be found with the Lord of the eight house, or that the Lord of the third, be in the fourth house, it sheweth that he is dead. Likewise the application aspect or Conjunction of the significators of the Brother, with a fortunate Planet sheweth his good estate and condition, but with the unfortunate, it sheweth the contrary. After this sort may you judge of the disposition of the significators of the Brother, with the Lords of the other houses and of other questions proposed, whether it be of father, mother, wife, or children, or any other thing whereof divers and sundry judgements may be given.

To know whether any man shall possesse and enjoy the house, or land that he desireth to buy.

If any man demand a question for the buying of a house, whether he shall obtaine it or not: give the ascendent and his Lord and the Planet from whom the *Moone* is separated, unto the *querent*, and the fourth house and his Lord and the *Moone* unto the house or ground desired, and the 10 house with his Lord unto the price or value of the same: but if he will not tell you who it is that doth sell it, then attribute the seventh house and the Lord thereof, and the Planet to whome the *Moone* doth apply unto the seller: but if he will tell you his name, then another significator must be given unto him, as if he did desire to buy his Brothers land, then the third house and his Lord is to be given unto the seller but if he will not tell the name of the seller, either because he knoweth him not or otherwise, then as is aforesaid, the seventh house with his Lord and the Planet whereunto the *Moone* doth apply, shall be the significator, but how to know what shall come to passe in this matter, we must looke what the disposition or habite of these significators are, for if the Lord of the ascendent and the Lord of the seventh house be in Coniunction, or there be any application betweene them, or Translation of light the *querent* shall easily obtaine, specially if there be a Reception or that the aspect or application be friendly.

If these thinges happen not, then must you looke if the Lord of the seventh house be in the first, or the Lord of the first in the seventh, for that would cause the *querent* to obtaine his request. The like is to be iudged, if there be any application or Coniunction, or Translation of light betweene the Planet from whom the *Moone* is seperate and that to whom she doth apply, so that the Translation be not wrought by the *Moone*,

or the Planet from whom the *Moone* is separate, be in the seuenth house, or that whereunto she doth apply be placed in the first house, the *querent* shall obtaine the thing he seeketh, but if none of these be found, then marke if the Lord of the ascendent, and the Lord of the fourth house and the *Moone* be ioyned together, or whether there be any application or Translation of light betweene them, or if the Lord of the fourth house, or the *Moone* be in the ascendent, or the Lord of the ascendent in the fourth house, these shall bring the matter to passe like the other constellations before said, in like manner may you iudge by the disposition of the Lord of the tenth house, with the Lord of the ascendent, if any of these constellations be found then shall the *Querent* have his desire otherwise not.

Wherefore this shall be sufficiently spoken of those questions according to our compendious institution and purpose, for many other writers have written more at large of every question, as *Guido Bonatus*, *Haly Aben-ragell*, and others, vnto whome I referre them that desire to know more herein, notwithstanding whosoever shall diligently read and perfitly vnderstand that which we have before declared, shall be able to give a certaine and determinate iudgement of all questions that shall be proposed or demanded.

Of the effects that the Moone operateth and worketh in euery signe when shee is afflicted by the ill fortunes.

Diu. V. of h. oppressed.

WHosoever taketh his bed, the Moone being in the signe of *Aries* (chiefly decreasing in light and motion) and applying to *Saturne*, or *Mars* (especially by *Coniunction*, *Quartile*, or *Opposition*) the disease shall take his originall and beginning of a cold cause with heauines of the head and debillation and weakenesse of the eyes, with distillation and falling downe of humors into the breast, by meanes of a rhumeticke head, and stuffing of the throate and pipes with flegme and catarhe: The vehemency and rage of the griefe shall chiefly extend it selfe by night, all the intrailes and inward parts shall be exceeding hot, but the superficies and extreame partes shall shiver with cold with languishing and sounding, and losse of appetite, and sweating in the dead of the night: the Pulses are weake and inordinate. Thinges that heate, mollifie, and loose the belly, doe repress the

the cauſe of the griefe, but bloud letting is unprofitable.

And if the Moone applie to none of the fortunes, but is within the Semidiameter of the bodie of *Saturne* or *Mars*, or their ill aſpects, then on the next mortall day, in which the Moone meeteth with *Saturne* or *Mars*, the ſicke ſhall depart: but if the Moone be not within the beames of *Saturne* and *Mars*, nor their malicious aſpects (eſpecially increaſing in light and motion, and applying to *Iupiter* or *Venus*) then on the next time that *Luna* meeteth with *Iupiter* or *Venus* (upon a critieall day, &c.) The ſickneſſe ſhall abate, or at leaſt wiſe, turne out of one diſeaſe into another. But if *Mars* likewiſe obuiateth the Moone in manner aforeſaid, then the griefe ſhall be mortall and inuincible, for when the Moone doth come to his diameter, he ſhall die, after the opinion of *Hermes*.

☽ in ♈ of ♂ afflicted.

BVT he that lieth downe, the Moone being in *Ariet* and applying to *Mars* or Sol, the griefe ſhall take his originall from the head, with pricking and aking in the paniclei of the braine; thoſe perſons ſhall be tormented with continuall Feauers, neither can they take any reſt or ſleepe, except ſomtimes a little ſlumbring: Their mouth is hot with intollerable thirſt, the tongue dry and troubled with heate, with callidity and dryneſſe of the breſt, and inflamation of the Liver, tending to a phrenſy and alienation of mind. The pulſes are ſublevated high and inordinate: The helping and healing of thoſe perſons, is by letting of blood, and vſing of thinges that refrigerate and mittigate.

But if the Moone (eſpecially decreaſing in light and motion) be either corporally ioyned with *Saturne* or *Mars*, or their □ or ☍ aſpects, then the ſicke ſhall die: contrarily if the Moone be free from their conjunction, quartiles or oppoſitions (chiefly augmenting in light and motion) and applying to *Iupiter* or *Venus*, then the ſick man ſhall recover his health as aforeſaid.

The ☽ in ♉, of ♄ oppreſſed.

IF the Moone (at the encreaſing of the diſeaſe) running through the celeſtiall ſigne *Taurus*, be afflicted by the *conjunction*, *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of *Saturne* (chiefly ſlow in

motion and decreasing) the sickneſſe shall proceed of much drinking, ebrioſity, or elſe repletion, with Feavers coming of obſtruction, & ach of the hypochondriacks, & arteries, with inflammation of the whole body, and exulceration of the lungs: the pulſes are lofty, high and inordinate; Blood-letting, and ſuch things as open and diſſolve, profiteth.

And if the Moone be joyned to *Saturne* or *Mars*, or afflicted by their ill aſpects (eſpecially diminiſhing in light and motion) then when the Moone obviateth or meeteth with *Saturne* or *Mars*, (on a mortall day) the ſicke perſon ſhall periſh.

But if ſhe be free from their bodies or ill aſpects (chiefly augmenting in light and motion, and applying to the fortunes) then on the next critical day, &c. That the Moone concurreth with *Iupiter* or *Venus*, the ſicke ſhall amend.

The Moone in ♉, of ♂ afflicted.

BVt if the Moon be cõfigured with *Mars*, either by conjunction or aſpect, the ſicke ſhall take his bed by the meanes of a diſeaſe proceeding of blood, and be vexed with continuall Feavers, and obſtruction of the whole body with inflamation of the necke and pole, ache of the bones, with inordinate watching, inſomniation, and deſire of drinke, and coole things. Blood-letting, and things that extenuate, mitigate and aſſwage, are good againſt the cauſe of the griefe.

And if the violence of *Mars* be not reſiſted by the favourable beames of the fortunes, but that the Moone muſt needs ſuffer his malicious influence, then on the next meeting of her and the ill fortunes (upon a dying day) the ſicke ſhall depart. But if the Moone be deliuered from the interfeient force of *Mars* (chiefly increaſing in light and motion, and aſſured by the amiable beames of *Iupiter* or *Venus*) then the diſeaſe ſhall ſhake after the next Iudiciall, &c. concourſe with the Moone and the fortunes.

The moone in ♊, of ♄ oppreſſed.

THe Moone in *Gemini* afflicted by the malevolous influence of *Saturne* (eſpecially deminiſhing in light and motion) ſhall cauſe the diſeaſe to take his beginning and originall, by reaſon of vigilation & much watching, or by laſſitude & wearineſſe of the body with trauelling and exceſſe of labour and violent exerciſe. The arteries and ſinewes ſhall (as though they

they were loſed) ſcarce cleave together, with much debilitie and wearineſſe of the body: the griefe ſhall ſoone ſhew it ſelfe (or as *Hermes* ſaith) after three dayes untill the 30 day, the diſeaſe ſhall increaſe with ſmall Feavers, and conſumption, and waſting of the whole body: Alſo the diſeaſe ſhall bee moſt tormentable by night, with ſweating and griefe of the ſpleene: the pulſes are ſlow and little. Oftentimes ſuch perſons ſhall have a deſluxion and falling downe of humours into the armes and legs.

And if the Moone apply to *Saturne* (either by *Conjunction Quartile*, or *Oppoſition*) then on the next congreſſe of *Luna*, with the deſtroyers of nature (upon an interficient day) the ſicke perſon ſhall give up his Ghoſt.

But if the Moone be elonged above 9 degrees from the body or ill aſpect of *Saturne*, then the ſicke ſhall not depart, eſpecially if the Moone increaſing in light and motion, be defended by the beames of the fortunes: yet the ſicke ſhall be feeble a long time, by meanes of the congellation, and toughneſſe of the matter diſperſed through all the body.

The Moone in ♊, *of* ♂ *afflicted.*

WHo ſo taketh his bed, the Moone being in *Gemini*, and adjoyned or inimically aſpected and beheld of the furious and irefull Planet *Mars* (eſpecially decreaſing in light and motion) that perſon ſhall be violently tormented with a mortall and deadly diſeaſe, proceeding of much ingurgitation of wine and ſtrong drinke, and cholericke matter. The ſicke perſon ſhall have continuall and pernicious burning Feavers, with obſtructions, and ſtoppings of the veines. The pulſes ſhall be high, and inordinate.

Blood-letting is convenient to the ſicke body. And if the Moone be configurated to none of the fortunes, but applyeth alſo to *Saturne* (either by *Conjunction*, or hatefull aſpect) the ſicke perſon ſhall not eſcape, but at the next mortall day that *Luna* commeth within the dangerous confines of frowning *Saturne*, the ſicke ſhall yeeld himſelfe a priſoner, and captive to pale death.

Contrarily if the Moone be free from the ſemidiameters of the ill fortunes (eſpecially aſſiſted with the fortunes, and augmenting in light and motion) then on the next meeting of the Moone with *Iupiter* or *Venus* (upon a mortall day, &c.) the diſeaſed body ſhall feele eaſe.

The Moone in ♋, of ♄, oppressed.

Saturne afflicting the Moone in *Cancer* (at the lying downe of any sicke and diseased person) denoteth the griefe to come of much bathing in cold water, or of a conceit, of vehement cold, or by late drinking, or sitting in a study, or such like: The sicke person shall be vexed with the Cough, Catarhe and hoarsenesse, and distillation and falling downe of humours in the breast: with obstructions and oppilations of the Pipes, with Feavers, strict and inordinate: the pulses are slow and little.

And if the Moone be decreasing in light and motion, and platically adjoyned to *Saturne*, the sicke shall die, (chiefly if none of the fortunes assist the Moone with their favourable beames.)

But if the Moone be elonged from the beames of *Saturne* (especially increasing in light and motion) and fortunately aspected of *Iupiter* or *Venus*, then on the next meeting of the Moone with the fortunes upon a Iudiciall day, &c.) nature shall prevaile against the evill humours.

The Moone in ♋, of ♂ afflicted.

HE that is bedride, or taketh his bed, the Moone being in the signe of *Cancer*, malefacted by the evill influence of *Mars*, shall have a disease proceeding of blood or sweet flegme, with eversion and turning of the ventricle. Things that refrigerate and coole expels the griefe.

And if none of the Fortunes intermingle their friendly beames, that diseased party shall hardly escape, especially if the Moone be combust, or decreasing in light or motion.

But if she be adjuted and holpen by the Fortunes, then at the next obviation of *Luna*, with the restorers of Nature, *Iupiter* or *Venus* (upon any of the alteration dayes) the rage and fury of *Mars*, shall be emulgated and abated.

The Moone in ♌, of ♄ oppressed.

IN whose decumbiture and lying downe the Moone possessed the celestiall signe of *Leo* (and therein afflicted of *Saturne*) the griefe shall proceed of blood: the sicke person shall be grieved about all the breast with heat and intension of the

the heart ſtrings, with augmenting Feavers: The pulſes are troubled and out of courſe, with great heat and fervencneſſe, both inwards and outwards. Things that heat and mittigate, are very good and commodious to the ſicke body.

And if *Mars* alſo oppreſſe the Moone, or if ſhe be not ſuccoured under the wings of the Fortunes, then (on the next mortall day, that the Moone meeteth with the venemous beames of the deſtroyers of Nature) the ſick ſhall die: chiefly if the Moone be combuſt, or deminiſhing in motion.

But if *Iupiter* or *Venus* regard the Moone, either corporally or conditionally, eſpecially ſhe being free from the Sunne beames, and augmenting in light and motion, for then Nature ſhall get the victory of the rebellious humours, and on the next ambulation of the Moone, with the Fortunes (on a critticall day) the ſicke ſhall amend.

The Moone in ♌, of ♂, afflicted.

THe Moone being in *Leo* (oppreſſed by *Mars*) the griefe ſhall proceed of ſuperaboundance of blood, cauſing unſtable and uncertaine Feavers, with languiſhing, and ſounding, and loſſe of appetite: heavineſſe of the body, with drowneſſe and dead ſleepe unexpugnable, with extenuation and conſuming of the whole body: weakneſſe, with divers paſſions and affects of the heart. Things that are refrigerative and abſtringent are medicinable.

And if the Moone apply to the fortunes (chiefely free from combuſtion, increaſing in light, and ſwift in motion) the ſicke ſhall not depart: yet the griefe ſhall be dangerous, by reaſon of the violent heating and aduſtion of the blood.

But if the Moone be paſt the *Oppoſition*, and joyned to the evill beames of *Mars*, diminiſhing in light and motion: then (upon the next interficient day that the Moone meeteth with the bodies or ill aſpects of *Saturne* or *Mars*) the diſeaſed perſons will be forced to yeeld and ſurrender his ſpirit.

The Moone in ♍, of ♄, oppreſſed.

IF the Moone be in *Virgo* afflicted by the *Conjunction* or aſpect of *Saturne* (at the time the ſicke tooke his bed) the griefe ſhall proceed of cruditie and indigeſtion in the ſtomacke, with ache of the bowels and intrailes, proceeding of tough and viſcuous flegme, ſometimes with head-ache, and

pricking under the Ribs, Feavers, ſtrict and inordinate. Things which qualifie, mollifie, and diſſolve, are curable to the griefe.

And if the fortunes aſpect the Moone (eſpecially ſhe being increaſing in light and motion, and free from the Suns beams) then the ſick perſon ſhall not depart: yet he ſhall be long ſick, by the meanes of the crude humours which will be long before they are fully overcome.

But if none of the Fortunes behold the Moone, then there is no hope of life, but at the next meeting with the Moone, and the ill fortunes (on a mortall day) nature ſhall be utterly endamaged and overcome.

The Moone in ♍, of ♂, afflicted.

THe Moone in *Virgo* (afflicted by the malicious beames of outragious *Mars*) the ſickneſſe ſhall proceed of ſharp and fretting humours, with flux of the wombe, and exulceration of the bowels, with ſmall and unſtable Feavers: The pulſes are ſlow and thicke, with everſion of the ventricle, and the ſtomacke abhorring and loathing of meat. Things that repreſſe the diſeaſe, are ſuch as are obſtructive, and expell ſharpe fretting humours.

And if the ſeveritie and cruelty of *Mars* be not emulgated and abated (either by the conjunction, application, or configuration of *Iupiter* or *Venus*) the ſicke ſhall not eſcape: chiefly the Moone being combuſt, and decreaſing in light and motion.

But if the Moone apply to none of the Fortunes, he ſhall dye (the next mortall day) to the infortunes the contrary.

The Moone in ♎, of ♄ oppreſſed.

AT whoſe decumbiture, the Moone was collocated in the ſigne of *Libra* (and oppreſſed by the body or aſpect of *Saturne*.) The griefe ſhall come of the ingurgitation or inordinate ſwilling of wine, and ſtrong drinke, with nocturnall and nightly aſſault and conflict, paine and griefe of the head and breaſt, diſtillations, cough, and hoarſneſſe: The breaſt grieved of laſſitude, the ſtomacke diſdaining meat, ſmall Feavers comming by night with a double acceſſe. He ſhall be continually tormented and afflicted, with remiſſion and ſlacke-

neſſe

neſſe of the pulſes. Things that qualifie and heat are very profitable.

And if the Moone apply to none of the Fortunes, neither by *Conjunction* nor *aſpect*, then the ſicke ſhall die: eſpecially if the Moone be combuſt, or decreaſing in light and motion.

But if *Mars* alſo afflict the Moone, then the griefe ſhall not come out of one diſeaſe into another, but at the next congreſſion with *Saturne* or *Mars* (on an interficient day) the ſicke perſon ſhall die.

The Moone in ♎, of ♂, afflicted.

Mars oppreſſing the Moone in the ſigne of *Libra*, will provoke a diſeaſe proceeding of blood; whereof will grow intenſed Feavers, with vigillation and waking, and inflammation of the whole body. The remedy in curing of ſuch perſons, is by letting of blood, and the uſage of ſuch things as are dormitable.

And if none of the Fortunes regard the Moone (ſo afflicted) the diſeaſed perſon will bee conſtrained to give place to death.

But if the malice of *Mars* be refrained (by the influence of *Iupiter* or *Venus*) the ſick ſhall not depart: but at the next congreſſe of the Moone with *Saturne* or *Mars* (upon a judiciall day, &c.) the diſeaſed perſon ſhall be reſtored to his priſtine ſtrength.

The Moone in ♏, of ♄, oppreſſed.

FVrthermore the Moone being in *Scorpio* of *Saturne*, indamaged (by the evill influence of his poyſoned corps) The diſeaſe ſhall happen by the meanes of the exulceration, or of the evill called *bubo*, in the ſecret parts, viz. *in ano aut pudenda*, &c. And if the Moone increaſe in light and motion, (eſpecially adjuted by *Iupiter* or *Venus*) then the ſickneſſe ſhall be overcome.

But if none of the Fortunes behold the Moone, neither by *Conjunction* nor aſpect (chiefly deminiſhing in light and motion) then on the next mortall congreſſion of *Luna*, with the deſtroyers of nature, dyry death ſhall attaint the afflicted corps of his ſilly captive.

The

The Moone in ♏, of ♂, afflicted.

THe Moone in *Scorpio*, at the lying downe of the ſicke perſon (oppreſſed by *Mars*) the diſeaſe ſhall proceed of ſome fervent or hot impoſtumation or exulceration, the Pocks, Meaſels, and Hemerods, Peſtilence, Illiacie, and ſuch like.

And if the Moone apply to no fortunate Planet, (but is corporally, or by aſpect adjoyned to an ill Planet) then on the next meeting of *Luna*, with the deſtroyers of nature (on a mortall day) the grieved perſon ſhall depart.

But if the Moone be ſwift in motion and departing but of combuſtion (fortunately aſpected of *Iupiter* or *Venus*) the party ſhall be delivered at the next mortall congreſſion of the Moone and the Fortunes.

The Moone in ♐, of ♄, afflicted.

SAturne afflicting the Moone in *Sagitarius* (eſpecially ſlow in motion and decreaſing) will torment the ſicke body with defluction, of thin and ſharpe biting humours, ache of the ſinewes and arteries, refrigerations, with extreme horrour of a Feaver, corripienting, and afflicting the ſicke with double acceſſe. The remedy of thoſe is by things that mittigate, aſſwage and heat.

And if none of the Fortunes behold the Moone with their amiable beames, but is adjoyned, or applying to *Saturne* or *Mars*, (either by *Conjunction* or *aſpect*) then the ſicke ſhall not eſcape: but at the next mortall configuration of the Moone, with the ill fortunes, the ſicke ſhall depart.

But being adjuted of the Fortunes (eſpecially increaſing in light and motion) and free from combuſtion, the ſicke ſhall recover after the next application of *Luna*, and the Fortunes on a critticall day, &c.

The Moone in ♐, of ♂, oppreſſed.

MOrtall and deadly diſeaſes are bred and ingendred in their bodies, (at whoſe decumbiture the Moone was oppreſſed by the influence of furious *Mars*,) taking originall and beginning, of much drinking and repleation: as intollable Feavers, comming of cholerick matter, ſolution and looſe-

oseneſſe of the wombe: The pulſes are remiſſe and languidi-ous, and the healing of ſuch, muſt be by things that are refri-gerative and obſtructive.

If the Moone apply to *Saturne*, either by *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition*, than the griefe ſhall be uncurable.

But if the Moone be elonged 10 degrees, or more from the hatefull beames of *Saturne* and *Mars*, or applying to *Iupiter* or *Venus* (eſpecially augmenting in light and motion) the ſicke ſhall be diſeaſed untill the next criticall, &c. obviation of the Moone and the Fortunes, and then he ſhall be delivered.

The Moone in ♑, of ♄, oppreſſed.

THe Moone in *Capricornus* (afflicted of *Saturne*, and diminiſhing in light and motion) the griefe ſhall come of a cold cauſe, with thin and ſubtill diſtillations, heavineſſe of the breſt, and the Lungs oppreſſed with difficultie of breathing, the Cough ſhall grievouſly torment him by night, with intenſed Feavers: Things that mittigate and heat are medicinable.

And if the Moone be not ſuccoured by the congreſſion, *Conjunction* or *aſpect* of the Fortunes, the ſickneſſe ſhall be long, yet notwithſtanding not mortall.

But if the Moone be ſeperated from the ſemidiameter of his orbe or evill aſpect (eſpecially augmenting in light & motion) then on the next configuration of the Moone (with *Iupiter* or *Venus*) Nature ſhall prevaile againſt the crude humours.

The Moone in ♑. of ♂. afflicted.

BVt if *Mars* afflict the Moone in the ſigne of *Capricorne*, it will provoke an infirmittie of vomiting, proceeding of chollericke matter or evill digeſtion. This diſeaſe is dangerous and full of perill: continuall Feavers, and unſtable, loſſe of appetite, fluxe of the wombe, with exulceration and exaſperation of the ſinewes, by meanes of ſharpe choller and inflamation of the breaſt: and it is painfull for the ſicke perſon to ſtretch or ſturre his ſinewes.

The pulſes are remiſſe and ſlacke. Things conſtringentiue, and obſtructiue, are medicinable.

And if the Moone be within the ſemidiameter of *Mars*, or meeteth alſo the beames of *Saturne* (at that inſtant) then the party ſhall not eſcape, but at the next obuiation of the Moone

and

and the ill fortunes (on an interficient day) the sicke shall dye.

But if she be elonged from the diameter of the destroyers of nature, *Iupiter* or *Venus* also assisting the Moone, the sicke shall recover.

The Moone in ♒. of ♄. oppressed.

WHen *Saturne* oppresseth the Moone in *Aquary* (at the lying downe of any sicke person) the disease shall proceed of much watchfulnes, lassitude, wearinesse, or violent labour and exercise: The griefe shall infest him unequally, with remission, and intension, untill the Moone come to her *Opposition*, and then he shall be releeved (chiefly if the fortunes intermedle their favourable beames.

The Moone in ♒. of ♂. afflicted.

IF *Mars* afflict the Moone in *Aquarius* (at the lying downe of the sicke person) he shall be grieved with a most acute and sharpe cause.

And if the Moone apply to any of the fortunes (chiefly increasing in light and motion) the diseased person shall not depart.

But if the Moone be corporally or raditionally adioyned or aspected of the ill fortunes then there will be final hope of life.

The Moone in ♓. of ♄ oppressed.

THe Moone decreasing in light and motion, and afflicted of *Saturne* in *Pisces*, the disease shall happen of refrigerations and cold bathing, with grievous distillations, and continuall Feavers, fiercely augmenting upon the sicke, often sighing and pricking of the breast, intention of the percordiacks and heart-strings. Things that heate and mittigate doth succor the sicke body.

And if none of the fortunes regard the Moone, but she is aspected and beheld by the basilicall lookes of furious *Mars*, or if the Moone obuiateth also wiih frowning *Saturne*, or is within his diameter, then there is no hope of life (chiefly if the Moone be deminished in light and motion) for then at the next congression of the Moone with the destroyers of

nature

nature (on a dying day) the ſicke perſon ſhall be forced to ſurrender his vitall breath.

But if the Moone apply to the fortunes either by *Conjunction* or aſpect, the ſicke ſhall recover after the next mortall encounter of *Luna* with the fortunes, chiefly if ſhe be free from combuſtion, and augmenting in light and motion.

The Moone in ☌ of ♂ afflicted.

Finally if the Moone be in *Diſco* afflicted of *Mars*, (either corporally, or radiationally) and increaſing in light and motion (at the decumbiture of any perſon) then ſhall ariſe a griefe proceeding of much ingurgitation of wine or ſtrong drinks, and of plenitude and repletion, oppreſſing the ſicke with noctturnall viſions, with head-ache, doting and phrenſie, with burning Feauers, vehement thirſt, and deſire of could drinke. The healing of ſuch is firſt by opening of a veine, and the vſage of thoſe things that repreſſe the cauſe.

And if the Moone be not ſuccored by the fortunes, but is endamaged alſo by lowring *Saturne*, then on the next interſcient day that the Moone ioyneth with *Saturne* or *Mars* the ſicke ſhall depart.

But if *Iupiter* or *Venus* regard the Moone (with friendly aſpect) then on the next criticall, iudiciall, or mortall day, that the Moone commeth to the bodies or amiable beames of the fortunes, the violence of the rebellious humors ſhall be vtterly extinguiſhed.

Note here that if the Moone apply to any of the deſtroyers of nature in what ſigne ſoever ſhe be, either by conjunction, application, or any aſpect: although it be only by the vniting and adioyning of their ſemidiameters, yet it will worke the like operation in diſeaſed perſons: but not ſo grievouſly nor ſo mortally, as the *Conjunction*, *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition*. For if the ill fortunes behold the Moone (with *Sextile*, or *Trine* aſpects) the diſeaſe ſhall not be lethall: neither alſoin vnperfect applications of the *Quartile*, or *Oppoſition*; wheras ſhe is elonged, and ſeparated from their beames (eſpecially if the Moone be augmenting in light and motion) and aided by the beames of the fortunes.

Alſo according to ſome mens opinions, it profiteth much the diſeaſed perſon, if the fortunes or good ſtars be ſcituated in the *Meridian* or *Horizon* (at the decumbiture or lying downe of the

the ſicke body) and ſo contrary wiſe it hindreth the grieved perſon, if the ill fortunes occupy the ſaid places.

The manner how to know of what Humour or Humours the griefe proceedeth.

♄. in ♈.

IF the Moone be oppreſſed of *Saturne* (in the ſigne of *Aries*) the griefe ſhall happen of choller and melancholie, with ſome flegmaticke matter.

♂. in ♈.

But if *Mars* afflict the Moone in *Aries*, then the diſeaſe ſhall come of ſuperabundance of chollericke matter.

♄. and ♂. in ♈.

And if *Saturne* and *Mars* oppreſſe the Moone (in *Aries*) the ſickneſs ſhall proceed of chollericke matter mixed with rough flegme.

♄. in ♉.

If *Saturne* afflict the Moone in *Taurus*, the griefe ſhall happen of melancholly.

♂. in ♉.

But if *Mars* aſſault the Moone in *Taurus*, the diſeaſe ſhall proceed of choller and ſweete flegme.

♄. and ♂. in ♉.

The Moone in *Taurus* (oppreſſed by *Saturne* and *Mars*) the griefe ſhall happen of melancholly aduſte.

♄. in ♊.

The Moone in *Gemini* (of *Saturne* afflicted) the griefe ſhall proceed of choller and flegme.

♂. in ♊.

Mars oppreſſing the Moone in *Gemini*, the diſeaſe ſhall take originall of blood or red choller.

♄. and ♂. in ♊.

The Moone in *Gemini* (endamaged of *Saturne* and *Mars*) will

will cause a disease of choller and congealed flegme.

♄. in ♋.

If *Saturne* oppresse the Moone in *Cancer*, the sickneſſe shall proceed of tough flegme.

♂. in ♋.

Mars afflicting the Moone in *cancer*, the griefe shall happen of blood or sweet flegme.

♄. and ♂. in ♋.

Also if *Saturne* and *Mars* oppresse the Moone in *Cancer*, the disease shall come of yellow choller.

♄. in ♌.

Saturne infecting the Moone in *Leo*, shall cause a disease proceeding of blood.

♂. in ♌.

The Moone in *Leo*, (of *Mars* afflicted) the disease shall come of blood aduste.

♄. and ♂. in ♌.

But if *Saturne* and *Mars* oppresse the Moone in the signe of *Leo*, then shall arise a griefe of greene choller.

♄. in ♍.

If *Saturne* afflict the Moone in *Virgo*, the griefe shall proceed of viscuous and tough flegme.

♂. in ♍.

Mars oppressing the Moone in *Virgo*, will prouoke a disease of salt flegme.

♄. and ♂. in ♍.

The Moone in *Virgo*, (afflicted of *Saturne*, and *Mars*) shall cause the griefe to proceed both of salt and sower flegme.

♄. in ♎.

If *Saturne* infect the Moone in the signe of *Libra*, the griefe shall come of blood.

The

♂. in ♎.

The Moone in *Libra* afflicted of *Mars*, the disease shall happen of choller.

♄. and ♂. in ♎.

But if *Saturne* and *Mars* oppresse the Moone (in the signe of *Libra*) the griefe shall proceed of blood and choller.

♄. in ♏.

The Moone in *Scorpio* (endamaged of *Saturne*) the sicknesse shall proceed of corrupt flegme.

♂. in ♏.

If the Moone be in *Aquarius* (afflicted by *Mars*) the griefe shall happen of blood, or Flegme corrupt.

♃. and ♂. in ♏.

But if *Iupiter* and *Mars* oppresse the Moone, then the disease shall come of some great putrifaction of humors, as in the Leprosie, Pocke, Measels, and spotted Feavers.

♄. in ♐.

If the Moone be in *Sagitary* and oppressed of *Saturne*, then the sicke shall be tormented with sharpe and fretting flegme corrupted with choller.

♂. in ♐.

Mars afflicting the Moon in *Sagitarius*, will provoke a griefe of blood and red choller.

♄. and ♂. in ♐.

But if *Saturne* and *Mars* oppresse the Moone in *Sagitarius*, the diseases shall come of citrine choller.

♄. in ♑.

If the Moone be in *Capricorne* (afflicted by *Saturne*) the griefe shall happen of melancholie.

♂. in ♑.

Mars afflicting the Moone in *Capricornus*, will cause a disease proceeding of choller cricke matter.

♄. and ♂. in ♍.

But if *Saturne*, and *Mars* oppresse the Moone (in the celestiall signe of *Capricornus*) the griefe shall come of melancholie adust.

☽. in ♒. ♄.

The Moone in *Aquarius* afflicted by *Saturne*, the griefe shall proceed of yeallow choller, and congealed flegme.

♂. in ♒.

Mars endamaging the Moone in *Aquarius*, will stirre vp a disease of red choller or blood adust.

♄. and ♂.

And if *Saturne* and *Mars* oppresse the Moone (in the signe of *Aquarius*) the sickenesse shall come of blood and choller.

♄. in ♓.

If *Saturne* infest the Moone in *Pisces*, the griefe shall happen of flegme congealed by melancholy.

♂. in ♓.

But if *Mars* oppresse the Moone in *Pisces*, the griefe shall chance of choller and sweet flegme.

♄. and ♂.

Finally, if *Saturne* and *Mars* afflict the Moone in *Pisces*, the diseases shall proceed of yeallow choller, and tough flegme congealed.

These be the Signes that men be most afflicted in by the Planets.

IN *Aries* ♄ the breast, ♃ the belly, ♂ the head, ☉ the reines, ♀ the feet, ☿ the legs, ☽ the knees.

In Taurus ♄ the belly, ♃ the secrets, ♂ the breast, ☉ the legs, ♀ the necke, ☿ the head, ☽ the feet.

In Gemini ♄ the belly, ♃ the reines, ♂ the necke, ☉ the knees, ♀ the head, ☿ the feet, ☽ the legs.

In Cancer ♄ the secrets, ♃ the reines, ♂ the breast, ☉ the feet, ♀ the armes, ☿ the eyes, ☽ the head.

In Leo ♄ the secrets, ♃ the reines, ♂ the belly, ☉ the head, ♀ the heart, ☿ the belly, ☽ the necke.

In Virgo ♄ the feet, ♃ the knees, ♂ the belly, ☉ the necke, ♀ the belly, ☿ the heart, ☽ the shoulders

In Libra ♄ the knees, ♃ the eyes, ♂ the members, ☉ the shoulders, ♀ the head, ☿ the belly, ☽ the heart.

In Scorpio ♄ the hanches, ♃ the feet, ♂ the head, ☉ the heart, ♀ the members, ☿ the ridge, ☽ the belly.

In Sagittarie ♄ the feet, ♃ the head, ♂ the hands, ☉ the belly, ♀ the reines, ☿ the heart, ☽ the ridge.

In Capricorne ♄ the head, ♃ the reines, ♂ the knees, ☉ the ridge, ♀ the heart, ☿ the members, ☽ the armes.

In Aquarius ♄ the necke, ♃ the shoulders, ♂ the heart, ☉ the members, ♀ the knees, ☿ the reines, ☽ the members.

In Pisces ♄ the shoulders, ♃ the head, ♂ the belly, ☉ the reines, ♀ the ridge, ☿ the legs, ☽ the reines.

what place every planet sheweth in his signe.

SAturne in ♈, sheweth paine in the breast, ♃ in the heart, ♂ the head, ☉ the thighes, ♀ the feet, ☿ the legs, ☽ the knees.

A Rule to know the Planet of all sicknesses, to define of life and death, and their operations with ☽.

☽ ♈ *hot and drie*, ☉ ♂

When ☽ is in ♈, she hath power of the head and haunch, and is of the kind of fire, hot and drie: and when a Planet, as ☉ or ♂ conioine (which is also hot and drie of the same quality) the sickness is in the head, and commeth of heat, and the lungs, heart, or breast burne of like heat, so that the Patient can hardly escape, being in danger also of phrensie. And if ♄ be

be with ☽ at that instant, he shall die for certainty within eight dayes, but if ♄ and ♂ be not then with ☽, he shall escape within thirteene dayes after the beginning of his sicknesse: and the remedie is, to let bloud in the liver Veine, and to vse cold medicines.

☽ ♉ *cold and drie*, ♄.

When ☽ is in ♉ of the kind of the earth cold and drie, if ♄ be then with ☽ and ♂, which are contrarie to that signe, the sickneſſe will be a Feaver quartaine, or cold gout, cold dropsie, and other like passions that be cold, and of the splene: and therefore if ☽ be in these signes, and those planets with her, the disease cannot be cured untill ☽ be contrarie to that planet. And if ☽ hold with ♂, and cast light to him, within thirtie dayes he shall die. And if thou wilt give medicines, give them when ☽, ♀, and ☉ be together. Surgerie for cankers, mormals, wounds, and dead flesh, is not availeable in this time, for that the kind impression of the Planets accord to the sickneſſe.

☽ ♊ *hot and moist*, ☿ ♀.

Gemini is a signe hot and moist, of the kind of bloud and aire: and when ☽ is in this signe, and the Planets ☿, ♀, ☉, and ♂, being of heat, then is the sickneſſe of bloud and choller, as Fever tertians, causing *Synocha* and *Synocha putrida*, and other such effects that proceed of bloud and choller: and when any hath these disease, and ☽ in this signe (other Planets being contrarie to it) then it is good to give medicines. But if ♄ and ♂ be together, and this sicknes take him, then it will be death within fifteene dayes. This signe hath armes and shoulders, and therefore when ☽ is in this signe, minister to those parts only.

☽ ♋ *cold and moist*, ☽ *and* ♀.

Cancer is a signe cold and moist of the kind of fleagme and water: and when ☽ is in this signe she is in her owne house. The sickneſſe then at that time engendred, is of fleagme cold and moist, as Dropsie, or Feaver quotidian, and Impostumes, which cannot be cured untill ☽ come into ♌: and if ☽ be in ♂ with ♄, and that no good planet give her light, he shall never perfectly recover, but languish and die the next hard cold Winter and North wind. ♋ hath the breast, and if the sicknes be moist, it is more greeuous.

☽ ♌ *hot and drie*, ☉ ♂.

Leo is hot and drie of the kind of fire: and when ☽ is in this signe, if a man fall sicke, it is of hot and drie causes, and procureth Dropsie or Isundis, or such other passion incident to the Liver, incurable till ☽ be in a contrarie signe, as ♋, ♏, or ♓. And if ☉ and ♂ be with ☽, he shall die in the heat of Summer within two yeares after his falling sicke. ♌ hath in governance the Stomack, the Liver, and the Gall, and therefore all diseases pertaining to those parts, doe most offend when ☽ is in ♌.

☽ ♍ *cold and drie*, ♄.

Virgo is cold and drie, of the kind of earth, if a man happen to fall sicke when ☽ is in ♍, then the disease commeth of cold and drie causes, engendred in the belly, as *Coeliuenes*, *Collica passio*, and *Iliaca passio*, incurable, untill she come into ♊, ♎, or ♒: and if ☽ be with ♄, he shall die soone after Harueſt, or in September. And all manner of greefes that are from the navell to the stomach, are the more grievous when ☽ is in ♍.

☽ ♎ *hot and moist*, ♃ ☿.

Libra is hot and moist, of the kind of the aire: when ☽ is in this signe, all manner of sicknesses that time be in the reines, as the red stone in the bladder, and the white stone, and boyling of bloud in the members, not to be cured, untill ☽ be in ♋, ♏, or ♓: and if ☉ or ♂ be with ☽, he is then incurable. Libra hath the Reines, the Loines, and the Bladder: and paines in the members greeue men most, when ☽ is in ♎.

☽ ♏ *cold and moist*. ☽ *and* ♀.

Scorpio is cold and moist, of the kind of water: when ☽ is in this signe, if a man take any sickneſse or disease about the fundament, as the Hemeroides, and the flux *Condylomata*, minister not unto it untill ☽ come into ♉, ♍, or ♑: and if ♀ and ☿ be with ☽ in this signe, the Patient shall be subiect to bleeding at certaine times when ☽ meeteth with the said ♀, and ☿.

☽ ♐ *hot and drie*, ☉ *and* ♂.

Sagitarius is of the kind of fire hot and drie: when ☽ is in this signe, if a man fall sicke in the thighs or hams, it is a *Sciatica passio*, no Physicke is to be given thereto, untill ☽ be

in

in ♏, or ♑: and if she have with her ♀, then is the sickneſſe incurable, for it will convert to a Palſie, which will procure lameneſſe from the middle downwards. All ſickneſſe betweene the knees and hips, doe greeve men moſt, when ☽ is in ☌ with ☉ and ♂.

☽ ♑ *cold and drie,* ♄ ♀.

Capricornus is of the kind of the earth cold and dry: when ☽ is in this ſigne, all manner of infirmities about the knees, be of cold: and thou ſhalt miniſter no Phyſike thereunto till ☽ come into ♊, ♎, or ♒. And if ☽ have ♄ with her, or ♀, (the knee having no ſwelling) that ſickneſſe is then incurable. This ſigne hath the knees.

☽ ♒ *hot and moiſt,* ♅ ♄.

Aquarius is of the kind of the aire, hot and moiſt: when ☽ is in this ſigne, all greeſes from the knees to the ankles, muſt have no Phyſicke, untill ☽ be out of ♒. The diſeaſes then properly are, the Crampe in the calſe of the legs, mormall or dropſie. If ☽ have with her ♅ and ♄, the paine ſhall continue in thoſe parts of the body, till ☽ have gone three times about (to wit) one quarter of a yeare.

☽ ♓ *cold and moiſt* ☽ *and* ♀.

Piſces is cold and moiſt, when ☽ is in this ſigne, all diſeaſes that be in the feet, as the gout called *Arthritica*, *ſacer ignis*, *Eryſipela*, *noli me tangere*, doe then moſt torment and vexe: but give no medicines to the feet while ☽ is in that ſigne, and if ☽ have with her ☉, ♂, or ♄, then are thoſe greeſes incurable; but after ☽ and ♄ be parted, and likewiſe ☉, and ♂, then there is cure.

A Rule to give iudgement, upon any demand (touching the opinion of a Phyſician, in the eſtate of a ſicke perſon) by the Planet of the houre.

♂

IF the demand happen in the houre of ♂, concerning the eſtate of a ſicke perſon, ſay that he is full of red choller, hath a feaver Cauſon, or a hot burning feaver, and that the Patient ſhall very hardly eſcape, without ſpeedy redreſſe by the vertue of good medicines.

☉

He that commeth to thee in the houre of ☉, say that if he have no sweat presently, nor doe not sweat within seven or eight dayes, he shall die, and is of complexion sanguine.

♀

He that commeth in the houre of ♀, answere his demand for the sicke, that he shall very hardly escape, and say that he hath a continuall disease, as a feaver, or such like.

☿

He that commeth in the houre of ☿, to inquire opinion of Physick touching the estate of any sicke person, reply that he hath a great infirmitie by some feaver, or such like qualified disease.

♄

He that commeth unto thee in the houre of ♄, to crave thy judgment of sickneſſe, say that the Patient hath great paine in the head, occasioned by melancholie, and if it be very grievous and overtedious, then that he shall hardly recover.

♃

He that commeth in the houre of ♃, to know thy censure touching the weake estate of a sicke person, answere that he is troubled with a rotten feaver, called *Sinochus* or *Sinocha*, and that the cause of the disease proceedeth of bloud.

A Discourse of the foure humours.

THe body of man is composed of foure essentiall and hetrogeniall substances, that is to say; *Flegme*, *Blood*, *Choller*, and *Melancholie*: which Physitians call Humours, or complexions, and mixtures of those foure simple qualities *Heat*, *Cold*, *Moysture*, and *Drinesse*: as *Heate*, and *Moysture* &c. which if they exceed or alter that proportion that nature ordained them at the first (either in qualitie or quantity) then shortly happeneth sickneſſe and diseases.

The qualitie of the foure humours, and the times appropriated unto them.

FLegme is the originall and fountaine of the other humours, and is engendered of unperfect digestion, and is cold and moist in qualitie, like the water; and hath most

puiſ-

puiſſance in Winter, from the eight day of *October* untill the ninth of *March*, and from the third houre of the night untill the ninth of the ſaid night. This humour is bred in the Liver, and hath his abiding in the ſtomacke, and is knowne to exceed by theſe ſignes: Sleepineſſe, Dulneſſe, Slowneſſe, Heauineſſe, Fatneſſe, Cowardiſhnes, Forgetfulneſſe, Spitting, Superfluitie in the noſe, little apperite, indigeſtion the skinne whiter, colder, and ſmoother in touching than it was woont to be: their Vrine lower coloured, and thicker, and the Pulſe lower and leſſer than it was accuſtomed to be, with dreaming of Raine, Flouds and waters.

Bloud, is a humour perfectly concoct, the chiefeſt nourither and preſerver of our humane nature, and is hot and moiſt like the aire, and increaſeth in Spring time, from the tenth of *March*, to the 24 of *April*, and hath dominion from the ninth houre of the night, untill the third houre of the morning, and hath his abode in the veines, and is knowne to abound by theſe ſignes, the Veins are great and full, carnoſitie, rednes of skin, prickings of the temples, lightneſſe of heart, the Pulſe great and full, dreames of red and bloody things, and pleaſant conceites: their Vrine will be higher coloured and thicker in ſubſtance than ordinarily.

Choller, is the clarifier of the other humours, and is bred of the ſubſtanee of the meate and drinke exceedingly digeſted and of ſome Authors is called the froth, or ſpume of blood, and is hot and dry in temperature, like the fire; and hath power in Summer, from the 25. of *April* untill the 17. of *September*, and hath dominion from the third houre of the day, untill the ninth houre of the ſame: Signes; Leanneſſe of body, Coſtiveneſſe, Hollownes of the eyes, Fierceneſſe, Angrynes, Yellownes of the skinne, and ſpittell, and pricking in the right ſide of the head, hornes, the Pulſe is ſwift and ſtrong, and their Vrine higher coloured and thinner and brighter than vſuall with dreaming of fire, lightnings Anger, and Fighting, and hath his habitacle in the coffer of the Gall.

Melancholie, is a humour unperfectly concoct, and is called the dregs or ſediment of the other humours, and is cold and dry like the Earth: But my opinion is, that pure Melancholie is a groſſe and thicke blood, and is

blacke of colour by reason of the crassitude and thicknes, which happeneth by meanes of indigestion and want of naturall heat to extenuate it, and turne it into pure blood, so that Melancholie naturall, differeth from blood, chiefly by meanes of coldnes, which congealeth and maketh it drier and thicker than blood, neither doe I suppose, that Melancholy is altogether so dry as it is cold, for as much as we find fewe men in whose bodies Melancholy onely hath the superioritie to exceed in leanesse or slenderneese, but are rather of a meane proportion, & c.

Melancholie reigneth in harueſt, from the 18. of *September*, untill the eight of *October*, and hath dominion from the ninth houre of the day, untill the third houre of the night, and is perceaued by these signes: Fearefulnes without cause, dreadfull imaginations, Fretfulnes, Roughnes of the skin, Leanesse, Blacknes, or Wanneſſe of colour, Insomniation, Dreames terrible, Saltnes of the mouth, Sollitarines, the Pulse little, with Vrine more coloured and thinner than accustomed, and hath his mansion and abiding in the Spleene

And thus much of the temperature and qualitie of the foure humours, not corrupted or altered, by the mingling of one with the other.

How the foure Humours are distributed in mens bodyes.

THe foure humours are proportioned and distributed in mens bodyes two manner of wayes: (that is to wit) totally, and particularly:

Totall or generall distribution is, when one of them only hath the predomination and superioritie, as he in whose body choller soly exceedeth, is called Cholericke & c.

But particularly they are distributed after 12. sundry wayes, as followeth:

In some mens bodyes Choller only exceedeth the other humours, and that man I call Chollericke.

And in some, Choller hath the principall dominion, and Melancholy exceedeth the other humours, and such a person I call chollericke Melancholy.

But in some men, Melancholy hath the soueraignetie, and Choller hath some dominion, and those I call Melancholy cholericke.

In some, Melancholy onely exceeds, and such persons I tearme Melancholicke.

In

In other, Melancholy hath the ſuperioritie, and blood ſome dominion, and they I call, Melancholicke ſanguine.

In other, Blood ſurmounteth, and melancholy hath the next dominion, and ſuch perſons I nominate Sanguine melancholike.

And in other, Blood only raigneth, and ſuch I call Sanguine.

But in other, Blood exceedes, and Flegme hath participation with it, and thoſe I call Sanguine flegmaticke.

Alſo in ſome, Flegme ſurpaſſeth, and Blood hath ſome dominion, ſuch I call flegmaticke Sanguine.

In other ſome, Flegme onely hath the preheminence, and ſuch I call Flegmaticke.

And in other ſome, Flegme hath maſtery, and choller ſome domination: ſuch perſons I call Flegmaticke chollericke.

Alſo in ſome mens bodyes, Choller hath the principall ſoueraignte, and Flegme ſomewhat exceedeth the reſt, and ſuch I call Chollericke Flegmaticke.

Hereat the ignorant perchance will find ſome matter to ſpurne, becauſe I have deuided the complexions of men into ſo many ſundry proportions: yet he that is acquainted with the ſecret operations of nature, and knoweth the original cauſe of a mans complexions, and alſo obſerueth the diuerſitie of mens colours, the ſundry proportions of their bodyes, and variety of conditions: ſhall plainly perceiue, that nature hath many wayes diſtributed them, (and not onely by foure manner of proportions) as I will herefollowing declare at large.

Of the originall cauſe of mens Complexions.

THe complexion of man proceedeth not of any naturall procreation receiued from his parents at the time of his conception, nor of the milke of the Mother or Nurſe, wherewith the Infant is nouriſhed (as ſome doe imagine) But is infuſed and proportioned according to the Celeſtiall bodyes, revolving ouer our *Horizon* at the nativitie of the Infant: for that Signe or Signes, which is collocated in the aſcendent or Horoſcope, will certainly demonſtrate and ſhew of what complexion the native is of: for if you find in the firſt houſe a fierie ſigne only ſcituated, you ſhall iudge that perſon to bee chollericke of Complexion.

But if you find in the Horoſcope the moſt part of a fiery ſigne, and ſome of an earthy, then you ſhall call that perſon chollericke melancholicke complexion.

And

And if the latter or least part of a fierie signe possesse the ascendent, with the more part of an earthy, you may call that person, Melancholicke cholleticke.

Also if an earthy signe occupy the whole Horoscope, that man shall be melancholicke.

Or if you find in the first house, the most part of a earthy signe and some of an airie, that person shall be melancholike sanguine.

But if the lesser part of an earthy signe, and the more of an airie, possesse the ascendent, that man shall be Sanguine melancholicke.

Likewise if you find an airie signe, occupying the whole ascendent, you shall call that man Sanguine of complexion.

If the most part of an airie signe and some of a watery signe be in the first house, then the complexion of that man shall be Sanguine flegmaticke.

Or if the latter or least part of an airie signe possesse the ascendent, and the beginning and greater part of a watery, the Infant borne at that time shall be Flegmaticke sanguine of complexion.

In like manner, if a watery Signe onely possesse the Horoscope, that person shall be flegmaticke: except *Cancer* which is sanguine chollericke, and *Scorpio* flegmaticke sanguine.

But if you find in the first house the most part of a watery Signe, and some of a fiery, that person shall be a Flegmaticke and chollericke.

Also in whose ascendent, was seated the least part of a watery Signe, and the more part of a fierie, the natiue shall be chollericke flegmaticke of complexion: which aforesaid documents, I have found true by experience, and often obseruations: except some Planet be scituated in the ascendent, for then you must mingle the nature of that planet with the qualitie of the Signe, occupying or possessing the cuspe or beginning of the Horoscope. But if any man stand doubtfull whether the Infant receiueth his complexion (of the nature of that part of the *Zodiacke*, which is collocated in the horoscope) I wish him to make tryall by obseruation, for thereby I my selfe have not onely discerned the triplicitie that the partie was borne under, but sometimes also the very signe ascendent, only by uiewiug the complexion, and stature of the person, when as no other constellation as aforesaid worked the contrary: but if the houre of the natiuitie cannot by meanes of oblivion be recited, then you shall iudge the complexion of the

the person by these signes following.

Infallible signes to discerne of what Complexion any person is of whatsoever.

THe Chollericke man for the most part is little and short of stature, which happeneth as I suppose either by reason of the fewnesse of vapours and fumosities engendred, or els, because that the radicall moysture, whereby the vertue nutrative, and vegitable is sustained, is by the operation of strong heat and drynesse drawne to the Centre, and there partly consumed (as fire whose nature choller hath attracted moysture to it selfe, and dryeth it up,) so that the superficies and extreame parts stretch not in length, neither waxe big or fat, because of defection of naturall moysture, as in aged persons (in whom radicall moysture is decaied) groweth no more: his skinne is rough and hot in touching, and his body very hairie, their colour is betwixt yeallow and red, with a certaine glistering or glowing like fire; such persons soone have beards, and the colour of their haire is red or aborne. As touching their conditions they are naturally quick-witted, bold, unshamefaced, furious, hastie, quarrelsome, fearfull, fraudulent, guilefull, stout, arrogant, eloquent, courragious, careles, cruell, craftie and unconstant: light in mooving, jesters, mockers, watchfull, and flatterers, apt to leasings &c. their eyes little, and hollow; Also the vertue of concoction is in them very strong, insomuch that he may digest more than he appetiteth, his Pulse is swift and strong, his Vrine yeallow as gold, and thin in substance; as touching their egestion, they are often costive, and their ordure red, and trifled: they dreame of fire, fighting and anger, of lightning and dreadfull burning of the ayre, by the meanes of hot and dry fumosities and vapours ascending from the stomack into the head, which troubleth the braine and vertue imaginative.

Signes of a chollericke Melancholicke man.

Chollericke melancholicke men, are higher of stature than Chollericke, because violent heat is in them more remisse, and slacke, whereby fumosities are the more engendred, and radicall moysture lesse wasted, yet they are little and leane of body by reason of drynesse, with skinne rough and hard, meanly hairie, and temperate in feeling; their

their colour is paliſh, drawing toward a brimſtone colour, for in it is ſeene a little ſhewe of yeallowneſſe, they have not beards ſo ſoone as chollericke men, and the colour of their haire is reddiſh or light alborne; as touching the conditions or naturall inclinatiõs of ſuch perſons, they are not altogether ſo pregnant witted, bold, furious, quarrelſome, fraudulent, guilfull, prodigall, ſtout, eloquent, and corragious, as chollericke men, neither ſo vigilant, careleſſe unconſtant, adulatious, ſwift and ſcornefull as they: yet they are ſuſpitious, fretfull and niggardiſh, and more ſolitarie, ſtudious, and curious then Chollericke, and retaine their anger longer: the vertue of digeſtion is meetly ſtrong in ſuch perſons, and their pulſe is leſſer and ſlower then in chollericke perſon, his vrine is yellow and thinne, their egeſtion is yellowiſh and hard, and they dreame of falling from high places, of robberies, murder, harmes proceeing of fire, fighting and anger, and ſuch like.

Signes of a Melancholicke chollericke man.

MElancholicke chollericke men are tall of ſtature, by reaſon that naturall heate is feeble, and thereby are many fumoſities engendred, but yet they are little and ſlender of body, becauſe of dryneſſe, therefore their skinne is rough and hard, and cold in touching; they have but very little haire on their bodyes, and are long without beards, by meanes of cold which ſtoppe the poares, and ſuffereth not the matter whereof haire is engendred to come foorth: elſe they have much ſuperfluitie in the noſe: their colour is pale, ſhadowed with a little nigritude or darkneſſe. As concerning their conditions; they are gentle, given to ſobrietie, ſolitarie, ſtudious, doubtfull, auarous, ſhamefaſt, timerous ſtubborne, fretfull, penſiue, conſtant, and true in action, with a deepe ſurmiſe, and ſlowe wit, with obliuiouſneſſe, their haire is browne and thin, their digeſtion feeble and leſſe than their appetite, the Pulſe little and ſlacke, their Vrine ſubcitrine and thinne, and their egeſtion is fallow and ſomthing ſoft, with dreaming of falling downe from high places, fearefull dreames, and ſundry vanities.

Signes of a Melancholy perſon.

MElancholick men are mean of ſtature, and ſeldome very tall, for exceſſe cold doth bind the ſubſtance & ſuffereth it not to ſtretch in length: and although melancholly

be

many times respondent to mueth, their digestion is meanly strong.

Signes of a Sanguine Melancholick man.

Sanguine Melancholike men, are meane of stature, with bodyes well compact with veines and arteries fleshy, but not fatte, they have the skin meetly smooth, and hot in feeling, and are somewhat hairie and soone have beards, the colour of their haire is darke alborne, their cheeks red, shadowed with a luteall colour. Their conditions are much like unto a Sanguine mans, but they are not altogether so liberall, merry and audatious, for they have as it were a spice of the inclination of melancholly persons: their Pulses are great and full, Vrine yellow and mean in substance, with ordure reddish and something loose, with dreaming of deepe Pits, Wells, and such like, their digestion is indifferent.

Signes of a Sanguine man.

Sanguine men are ofmiddle forme, their bodyes are well composed, with large limbes, fleshie, but not fatte, with great veines and arteries, with smooth skinnes, and hot and moyst in feeling, the body hairie and soone bearded, their colour is white intermedled with redneſſe in the cheeks, their haire is browne or flaxen: as touching their conditions, they are merry, liberall, bountifull, mercifull, curteous, bold enough, lecherous, trusty, faithfull and of good behaviour: a little thing will cause them to weepe, and as soone as it is done no further griefe sticketh to their hearts: which is contrarie to Melancholicke men, for they cannot weepe although it be a matter that concerns them neere, but yet the cogitation thereof is imprinted in their hearts: the Sanguine man hath good appetite, and quicke digestions his Vrine is yellow and thicke, and his ordure red, and firme, his Pulse great and full, and dreameth of red things, and pleasant conceits.

An excellent rule to iudge mortalitie in any sickneſſe.

Behold the first figure, which if it be in the first house, or in ☌, it signifieth death: likewise if the sixt house be in ☌ to the first house, and the cardinall or principall of the

question

be dry in temperature, yet they are not little and ſlender of body, the occaſion is (as I imagine) of exceſſe in cold (by meanes whereof much ſuperfluitie is engendred) which ſomewhat delayeth the drines, for melancholick men are full of flegme, & rhumaticke matter. Their colour is duskiſh and ſwarthiſh pale, their skinne is rough, and cold in feeling, they have very little or no haire on their bodyes, and are long without beards, yea ſometime beardleſſe: the colour of their haire is duskiſh and flaxen: As touching their conditions, they are naturally couetous, ſelfe-lovers, cowardiſh, fearefull without cauſe, puſillanimous, ſolitarie, carefull, limpiſh, inhumane, ſeldome merry or laughing, ſtoute, ſtubborne, ambitious, enuious, fretfull, obſtinate in opinions, of a deepe cogitation, miſtruſtfull, ſuſpitious, vexed with dolors of the minde, and dreadfull imaginations (as though they were infected with evill ſpirits) and are very ſpitefull, curious, ſquemiſh and yet ſlovens, having ſmall regard of hanſomenes, high minded, and very maieſticall in behauiour, and retaine their anger long; the vertue of concoction is in them very feeble, yet they have good appetite to their meate: their Vrine is paliſh and meane in ſubſtance and thicke, their ordure is clayish coloured and broken, and they dreame of dreadfull things, terrible viſions, and darknes.

Signes of a Melancholike ſanguine man.

Melancholicke Sanguine men are higher of ſtature than Melancholicke, for in them, naturall heat is temperate wherefore fumoſities and radicall moyſture is meanly engendered, whereby they are meanly bigge, flethie, and firme of body: their colour is after a darkiſh red, their skinne neither hard not rough but temperate in heat and ſoftneſſe, and not very hairie, they have beardes about 21. yeeres of their age: As touching their conditions, they are more liberall, bolder, merrier, leſſe ſtubborne, and not ſo cowarddiſh, ſolitarie, and penſiue, as melancholike perſons, neither ſo vexed with evill imaginations as they are: alſo they are gentle, ſober, patient, truſtie, mercifull, and affable: and to conclude, foraſmuch as this complexion is temperate in qualitie, ſo likewiſe it is boone in conditions; for vertue is a meane betweene too extreames: Their vrine is light, ſaffroniſh coloured, and meane in ſubſtance, their pulſes are temperate in motion, and their ordure reddiſh and looſe, with dreames pleaſant, and

many

question be contrarie and evill, it hath the same signification of death. If the first signe worke translation amongst the other signes, being united in another place of infortune, albeit there be dangers threatned, yet may there very well be recovery had. If ♄, ♂, or ☿ be in the sixt house, it signifieth death. If ♀ be signifier of a sicke person, being in the sixt house and therein strong, for that ♀ in steed of ♂, joined in the sixt house, being in his triplicitie in ♐, infeebling the strength of the remoued, and ☽ in the fourth house, making ♀ more feeble, ♂ being exalted in ♈, which is in his owne house, and therefore he is *Figura figuræ*, and signifieth, the same thing in the same house causing the sicknesse to be more strong, in that the signifiers are so exceeding weak and feeble: or if the signifier be found in the twelth house, which is cadent and contrarie, ever signifying great sicknesse, chaunged from his feeble place out of the ascendent into a more feeble place found in the eight house, ♒ with ♄, which is signifier of death, for that he is in ☌ to the house of death, as also in the house where the signifier of death doth ioy, (namely in the twelfth house.) If ☊ be in the seventh house, or ☋ in the eight house, the sicknesse is to death: if ☿ be in the seventh house, or twelfth house, or ♂ in ♏ in the twelfth house, it signifieth death. And if ☊ or ♀ be in the sixt house, then it signifieth present recovery or speedy death. And if ♃ be in the sixt house, it signifieth immediatly health to the Patient: if ♄ be the sixt house, it signifieth a busie sicknesse: ♀ in the sixt house, is health, if the disposition of figures with him be favourable: ☿ in the sixt house, is a presage of greevous sicknesse, sorrowes, and laments: ☽ in the sixt house, is either a change from sicke to whole, or suddenly to death: ☽ or ♄ with ☿ in the sixt house, signifieth death: ☽ in ♋ in the sixt house, signifieth recoverable sicknesse: ☊ in the sixt house, signifieth sicknesse to come, or if the party be already sicke, then of that sicknes it procureth a long continuance: ☋ in the sixt house is death, if the euidence testifie with him, if no such testimony, then the malady will cease: ☿ in the sixt house, signifieth continuall sicknesse, ♂ in the sixt house, ioined in ♈ or the like element doth expresse superabundance of bloud and choller, accompanied with a sharpe feaver. ♄ in the sixt house doth signifie a strong and greevous feaver, ☉ in the sixt house, signifieth health of body, ♀ in the first house, health after sicknesse. And whensoever the signifier of sicknesse is in a moueable signe, or in a weake house changing out of that in-

to

two stronger house, it betokeneth a long and durable infirmity of body: but if the significator come forth of a strong house into a weaker, then the greefe will surceasse, and the Patient recover. If ♄ be significator, it betokeneth sorrow, greefe of mind, imprisonment, and such like. ☉ signifieth a knife, ♂ a speare, ♀ a sword, ☿ wounds, ♂ and ♄, wounds and killing, or death. If any of these figures come in places before recited, after their aspects and properties in their houses with their qualities and operations, Iudge.

FINIS.